

06/2018

ΕN

# FDZ-Datenreport

Documentation of labour market data

# Codebook and Documentation of the Panel Study 'Labour Market and Social Security' (PASS)

Datenreport Wave 11

Jonas Beste, Sandra Dummert, Corinna Frodermann, Stefan Schwarz, Mark Trappmann, Marco Berg, Ralph Cramer, Christian Dickmann, Reiner Gilberg, Birgit Jesske, Martin Kleudgen



# Codebook and Documentation of the Panel Study "Labour Market and Social Security" (PASS)

# Data Report Wave 11

Dokumentation:PASS-SUF0617 EN v1 dok1DOI:10.5164/IAB.FDZD.1806.en.v1Datensatz:PASS-SUF0617, Version 2DOI:10.5164/IAB.PASS-SUF0617.de.en.v2

Jonas Beste, Sandra Dummert, Corinna Frodermann, Stefan Schwarz, Mark Trappmann (Institute for Employment Research - IAB) Marco Berg, Ralph Cramer, Christian Dickmann, Reiner Gilberg, Birgit Jesske, Martin Kleudgen (infas Institut für angewandte Sozialwissenschaft GmbH) FDZ-Datenreporte (FDZ data reports) describe FDZ data in detail. As a result, this series of reports has a dual function: on the one hand, those using the reports can ascertain whether the data offered is suitable for their research task; on the other, the data can be used to prepare evaluations. This data report documents the data preparation of the PASS wave 11 and is based upon the tenth wave's data report: Marco Berg, Ralph Cramer, Christian Dickmann, Reiner Gilberg, Birgit Jesske, Martin Kleudgen (all infas Institut für angewandte Sozialwissenschaft GmbH), Jonas Beste, Sandra Dummert, Corinna Frodermann, Benjamin Fuchs, Stefan Schwarz, Mark Trappmann, Simon Trenkle (all Institut für Arbeitsmarkt- und Berufsforschung (IAB)): Codebook and Documentation of the Panel Study "Labour Market and Social Security" (PASS): Datenreport Wave 10, FDZ Datenreport, 07/2017 (en), Nuremberg.

# **Data Availability**

The dataset described in this document is available for use by professional researchers. For further information, please refer to http://fdz.iab.de/en.aspx.

# **Table Appendix**

The table appendix on which this data report is based can be found at http://doku.iab.de/ fdz/pass/Table\_Appendix\_PASS\_Wave11.xlsx.

# Contents

1	Intro	duction		10			
	1.1	The of	bjectives and research questions of the panel study "Labour Market				
		and So	ocial Security"	10			
	1.2	Instrur	ments and interview program	11			
	1.3	Chara	cteristics and innovations of wave 11	12			
		1.3.1	Individual Questionnaire	12			
		1.3.2	Senior citizens questionnaire	14			
		1.3.3	Household questionnaire	15			
		1.3.4	Sample and data preparation	15			
2	Kov	figures		17			
2	2.1	-	e size				
	2.2	•	nse rates				
	2.3		participation agreements, merging data and linking with process data	21			
	2.3		ff households				
	<u> </u>	opiir o					
3	Data	aset stru	icture	23			
4	Gen	erated v	variables	26			
	4.1		g responses to open-ended survey questions				
		4.1.1	Open-ended residual categories and open-ended items				
		4.1.2	Coding of occupation and industry				
	4.2		pnisation				
	4.2         Harmonisation         54           4.3         Dependent Interviewing         36						
	4.4 Simple generated variables						
	4.5		ructed variables				
	4.0	4.5.1					
		4.5.2	Household or benefit unit level				
5			ation				
	5.1		ure checks and removing interviews				
	5.2		checks				
	5.3		bility checks				
	5.4		active changes in waves 1 to 10				
	5.5		misation				
	5.6	Receip	ot of Unemployment Benefit II ........................	126			
		5.6.1	Concept for updating the spells of Unemployment Benefit II receipt				
			that were ongoing in the previous wave	126			
		5.6.2	Structure of the Unemployment Benefit II spell dataset	127			
		5.6.3	Plausibility checks and corrections to the Unemployment Benefit II				
			spell dataset	127			
		5.6.4	Updating the Unemployment Benefit II spell dataset	128			
	5.7	Emplo	yment biographies	129			
		5.7.1	Variables on the employment/inactivity status in PENDDAT	129			
		5.7.2	Income variables and working hours in the PENDDAT and in the BIO				
			spell dataset	138			

		5.7.3	Concept for updating the spells that were ongoing in the previous wave	1/13
		5.7.4	Structure of the BIO spell dataset	
		5.7.5	Plausibility checks and corrections of the spell datasets	
		5.7.6	Update of spell datasets	
	ΕO			
	5.8	5.8.1	uro job spell dataset ( <i>ee_spells</i> )	. 140
		5.0.1		140
		5.8.2	wave	
		5.8.3	•	
		5.0.5	Plausibility checks and corrections in the EEJ spell dataset	. 149
6	Weig	hting W	Vave 11	. 150
	6.1	Desigr	n weights for the panel replenishment (municipal register sample) in	
		wave 1	11	. 150
	6.2	Integra	ation of the design weights for the panel replenishment (from munici-	
			gisters (EWO)) using the existing weights of the population sample $\ . \ .$	
	6.3	Desigr	n weights for the panel households in wave 11	. 151
	6.4	Desigr	n weights for the refreshment sample in wave 11	. 151
	6.5	Proper	nsity to participate again - households	. 152
	6.6	Proper	nsity to participate - first-time interviewed split-off households	. 152
	6.7	Nonres	sponse weighting for households from the refreshment sample of BA	
		new in	flows wave 11	. 152
	6.8	Nonres	sponse weighting for households from the panel replenishment (mu-	
		nicipal	register sample) wave 11	. 153
	6.9	Proper	nsity to participate again - individuals	. 153
	6.10	Integra	ation of the weights to yield the total weight before calibration $\ldots$ $\ldots$	. 153
	6.11	Integra	ation of temporary non-responses (households)	. 154
	6.12	Calibra	ation to the household weight, wave 11, cross-section	. 155
	6.13	Calibra	ation of the BA sample	. 156
	6.14	Calibra	ation of the population sample	. 157
	6.15	Calibra	ation of the total sample	. 158
	6.16	Calibra	ation of the person weight, wave 11, cross-section	. 159
	6.17	BA sar	mple	. 159
	6.18	Popula	ation sample	. 160
	6.19	Total s	ample	. 161
	6.20	Estima	ating the BA cross-sectional weights for households and individuals	
		not in I	receipt of Unemployment Benefit II ...................	. 163
7	Арре	endix: B	Brief description of the dataset	. 164

# List of Figures

Figure 1	Realised panel sample for households and individuals by survey wave	20
Figure 2	Dataset structure of PASS in wave 11	25
Figure 3	Overview of generated variables for wave 11 at the individual level	70

# List of Tables

Table 1	Coding responses to open-ended questions at the household level in wave 11	27
Table 2	Coding responses to open-ended questions at the individual level in	
	wave 11	28
Table 3	Coding scheme of the additional variables used in PASS	31
Table 4	Harmonised variables in the individual dataset ( <i>PENDDAT</i> )	34
Table 5	Variables in the individual dataset ( <i>PENDDAT</i> ) are generated across waves but not completely harmonised ( <i>PENDDAT</i> )	36
Table 6	Updated information in wave 11, household questionnaire	38
Table 7	Updated information in wave 11, personal questionnaire	39
Table 8	Simple generated variables in the cross-section datasets ( <i>HHEND-DAT; PENDDAT</i> ) for households and individuals who previously pro-	
	vided information on the topic	41
Table 9	Wave 11 simple generated variables in the household ( <i>HHENDDAT</i> )	
	and <i>KINDER</i> datasets (in alphabetical order)	43
Table 10	Simple generated variables for wave 11 in the individual dataset ( <i>PEND</i> -	
	DAT) (in alphabetical order)	46
Table 11	Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the spell dataset for Unemployment Benefit II ( <i>alg2_spells</i> ) (provided in the same order as	
	in the dataset)	57
Table 12	Simple generated variables for wave 11 in the BIO spell dataset (bio	
	<i>spells)</i> (in the same order presented in the dataset)	61
Table 13	Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the one-euro spell	
	dataset (ee_spells) (in the same order presented in the dataset)	65
Table 14	Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the person register	
	dataset (p_spells) (in alphabetical order)	67
Table 15	Education in years	72
Table 16	Education in years, mother	73
Table 17	Education in years, father	74
Table 18	CASMIN	75
Table 19	MCASMIN	76
Table 20	VCASMIN	76
Table 21	ISCED 97	77
Table 22	MISCED 97	78
Table 23	VISCED 97	79
Table 24	International Standard Classification of Occupations 1988 (ISCO88) .	80
Table 25	International Standard Classification of Occupations 2008 (ISCO08) .	81
Table 26	Classification of Occupations 1992 (KldB92)	82
Table 27	Classification of Occupations 2010 (KldB2010)	83
Table 28	Erikson, Goldthorpe and Portocarrero (EGP) Class Scheme	85
Table 29	European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC)	86
Table 30	Magnitude-Prestige Scale (MPS)	87
Table 31	Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale (SIOPS/Treiman- Scale) - Basis ISCO-88	88
Table 32	Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale (SIOPS/Treiman-	50
	Scale) - Basis ISCO-08	89

Table 33	International Socio-Economic Index (ISEI) – Basis ISCO-88	90			
Table 34	International Socio-Economic Index (ISEI) – Basis ISCO-08				
Table 35	Classification of Economic Activities 2003 (WZ2003)	92			
Table 36	Classification of Economic Activities 2008 (WZ2008)				
Table 37	Physiological scale of SF12v2 (SOEP-Version, NBS)	93			
Table 38	Psychological scale of SF12v2 (SOEP-Version, NBS)	94			
Table 39	Equivalised household income, previous OECD weighting	95			
Table 40	Equivalised household income, modified OECD weighting				
Table 41	Deprivation index, unweighted	96			
Table 42	Deprivation index, weighted				
Table 43	Household typology	99			
Table 44	Wave 10 benefit unit ID				
Table 45	Wave 10 benefit unit typology				
Table 46	Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II on the wave 11 sam-				
	pling date	104			
Table 47	Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II on the wave 11 survey				
	date	104			
Table 48	Correction of the Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II on				
	the wave 10 survey date	104			
Table 49	Flag for correction of the Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit				
	Il on the wave 10 survey date	105			
Table 50	Number of benefit units within the household				
Table 51	Number of benefit units in the household receiving benefits on the				
	sampling date	107			
Table 52	Overview of the steps involved in preparing the data of wave 10 of PASS				
Table 53	Overview of the missing codes used				
Table 54	Overview of retroactive changes to the household dataset (HHEND-				
	DAT, KINDER)	117			
Table 55	Overview of retrospective alterations in the individual dataset (PEND-				
	DAT)	118			
Table 56	Overview of retroactive corrections to spell datasets (bio_spells, alg2				
	spells, ee_spells)	121			
Table 57	Overview of retrospective alterations to the register datasets (hh_reg-				
	ister; p_register)	121			
Table 58	Overview of retrospective alterations to the weighting datasets (hweights	;			
	pweights)	121			
Table 59	Overview of the anonymised variables in the individual dataset (PEND-				
	<i>DAT</i> ) in wave 11	123			
Table 60	Overview of the anonymised variables in the BIO-spell dataset (bio				
	<i>spells)</i> in wave 11	126			
Table 61	Overview of anonymised variables in the children-dataset in wave 11				
	(KINDER) ( <i>KINDER</i> )	126			
Table 62	Cross-sectional variables in the UB II spell dataset (alg2_spells)	127			
Table 63	Logic of generation of erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichterw2 13				
Table 64	Decision erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichterw2				
Table 65	Basic assignment - Spell with higher priority beats spell with lower				
	priority	137			
Table 66	Detailed assignment for special cases	138			

Table 67	Revision income variables	9
Table 68	Revision working hours variables	1
Table 69	ET-specific cross-section variables in the BIO spell dataset (bio_spells) 14	4
Table 70	AL-specific cross-section variables in the BIO spell dataset (bio_spells) 14	6
Table 71	Cross-sectional variables in the EE spell dataset ( <i>ee_spells</i> ) 14	8

# 1 Introduction

# 1.1 The objectives and research questions of the panel study "Labour Market and Social Security"

The panel study "Labour Market and Social Security" (PASS), established by the Institute for Employment Research (IAB), creates an empirical dataset for labour market, welfare state and poverty research and policy counseling in Germany. This study is conducted as part of IAB research on German Social Code Book II (SGB II)<sup>1</sup>. The IAB must fulfill a statutory mandate to study the effects of the benefits and services provided under SGB II, which are aimed at labour-market integration and subsistence benefits. However, due to its complex sampling design, this study also enables researchers to examine additional issues. The following five core questions, which are detailed in Achatz, Hirseland and Promberger (2007), influenced the development of this study.

- 1. What are the options for regaining financial independence from Unemployment Benefit (UB) II (Arbeitslosengeld II)?
- 2. How does a household's social situation change when it receives benefits?
- 3. How do individuals who receive benefits cope with their situations? Do recipient attitudes toward the actions required to improve their situations change over time?
- 4. How does contact between benefit recipients and institutions that provide basic social security take place? What actual institutional procedures are applied in practice?
- 5. What employment history patterns or household dynamics lead to receiving Unemployment Benefit II?

This data report provides an overview of the eleventh survey wave, for which 13,703 individuals in 9,420 households<sup>2</sup> were interviewed between February 2017 and October 2017. This sample included 10,305 individuals and 7,165 households that had previously been interviewed for PASS.

This wave-specific data report<sup>3</sup> of wave 11 documents the aspects of the study. In chapter 1 an overview of the aims and research questions of the study is given with a short description of the instruments and the survey program in chapter 1.2 and the characteristics and innovations of wave 11 in chapter 1.3. In chapter 2 the data report provides key figures

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Social Code Book II - basic security for job-seekers (Sozialgesetzbuch (SGB) Zweites Buch (II) - Grundsicherung für Arbeitsuchende).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> These figures include evaluable interviews only. Additionally, repeatedly interviewed house-holds were considered even if only a household interview but no personal or senior citizen interview could be conducted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> These reports were divided into the following two components for the first time in the wave 3 documentation: a wave-specific data report (including a codebook) and a cross-wave User Guide. The PASS project team at the IAB is responsible for creating the cross-wave User Guide. As of wave 3, infas has created the documentation for the wave-specific data report, which is based on the wave 2 data report. The crosswave User Guide documents the entire study, details the objectives and design of PASS and presents the contents and instruments of the survey. Moreover, it describes the structure of the scientific use file and the concept of the variable types and their names.

on the wave's sample and response rates. The data itself and the data preparation are the topics of the following chapters. In chapter 3 an overview of the data structure is given and in chapter 4 the generated variables are presented. Furthermore, the data preparation and the decisions taken during this process are described in chapter 5. In chapter 6 the weighting procedure is presented. Finally, a complete overview of all datasets of all waves of PASS is given. The frequencies of all variables included in the scientific use file wave 11 are listed in separate tables according to the specific data sets (Volumes II through V).

#### 1.2 Instruments and interview program

The information in PASS is collected using separate questionnaires for the household and individual levels. First, a household interview is conducted. This interview gathers information about the entire household. The target person for this household interview<sup>4</sup> was selected during the contact phase preceding the interviews. Personal interviews of the household members follow the household interview. The aim is to conduct a personal interview of each individual living in the household who is 15 years of age or older. House-hold members who are 65 or older receive a shortened version of the questionnaire (the senior citizens' questionnaire), which excludes questions that are irrelevant to that age group.

The survey instruments and interview program for wave 11 are based on those used in wave 10. However, individual questions and modules have been revised or newly developed (see Chapter 1.3 for an overview).

The PASS survey instruments are designed to allow not only repeat interviews of individuals and households but also first-time interviews<sup>5</sup>.

Since wave 3, dependent interviewing has been used for certain questions to update information that the respondent had previously provided to avoid seam effects<sup>6</sup> in the repeat interviews and to increase data quality. Information about constant characteristics was generally not gathered again. Additionally, since wave 4, an integrated questionnaire for repeatedly interviewed households (HHalt) and first-time interviewed households (HHneu) has been used<sup>7</sup>.

The cross-wave PASS User Guide elaborates the individual instruments and interview program. The following section reviews the characteristics and innovations of wave 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The target person for the household interview should know as much as possible about general household issues, and target selection was based on the rules documented in the methods reports (Jesske & Quandt, 2011; Jesske & Schulz 2012; Jesske & Schulz 2013; Jesske & Schulz 2014; Jesske & Schulz 2015; Jesske et al. 2016; Jesske et al. 2017; Jesske & Schulz 2018 forthcoming).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> First-time interviewed households include the following groups: (1) households from the refreshment and replenishment samples of the current wave; and (2) households that split off from households interviewed during previous waves (split-off households). (For further explanation, please see the wave 4 methods report (Jesske & Quandt, 2011).)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> In a panel data, the number of changes observed at the interface (seam) between interviews conducted in sequential panel waves is often considerably higher than the number of changes observed within an interview (see Jäckle 2008).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> In this survey, split-off households are treated like new households.

## 1.3 Characteristics and innovations of wave 11

At this point we outline the characteristics of the eleventh wave for users who are already familiar with the data from previous PASS waves.

The characteristics and innovations of wave 11 affect the questions asked in the household and personal questionnaires (e.g., change of reference periods, modification of individual questions and new question modules)<sup>8</sup>, sample and data preparation.

### 1.3.1 Individual Questionnaire

The personal questionnaire updates the employment history information gathered since wave 2<sup>9</sup>. Wave 11 maintains the chronological retrospective surveying introduced in wave 4 (see section 1.3.1 in Berg et al., FDZ Datenreport 08/2011).

For the personal questionnaire in wave 11, some modules and blocks of questions were newly developed and others were taken from previous waves and re-used. In addition, individual modules from the previous wave were modified or removed.

The following modules or questions were deleted:

- impulsivity module (I-8 scale) (PEO1400\*)
- module changes in working hours (PET1460-PET1480)
- module attitudes (work and family) (PEO0800a-b-PEO1100a-b)
- module attitudes towards institutional child care (PEO1700\*)
- module attitudes towards the minimum wage (PML0100)
- module leisure activities pursued and desired by young people (PA1100-PA1300)
- module attitudes (leisure activities of children) (PEO1500\*)
- module attitudes (reciprocity) (PEO1600\*)
- questions regarding 'false' self-employment (ET4300)

The new modules and questions incorporated are mainly:

In wave 11 the module **attitudes (self-efficacy)** *PEO0100\** was taken up again. This module is based on the questions in wave 8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Not all of the minor changes to the questionnaire (adding, modifying or deleting individual questions) are listed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> This information is gathered using the so-called dependent interviewing method. In dependent interviewing, information that was provided during previous interview waves is included in the interview text of the current interview to determine whether the information must be updated.

The module educational aspiration (PAA0100 - PAA1200) was newly developed for wave 11. First, pupils at general-education schools and pupils at vocational schools and technical colleges who will not gain a full qualification are asked the questions in Part I. In order to be able to identify the relevant pupils, question PB0205 was added to the education module. Second, in Part II respondents under the age of 35 who do not have a vocational qualification are asked the questions in this module. The key element of the module for school pupils is the open-ended question about their desired occupation (PAA0100). However, additional information is also gathered about how certain this desired occupation is (PAA0200), whether the respondent knows people in this occupation (PAA0300, PAA0400), whether the parents are involved in helping them to choose an occupation (PAA0500) and questions about career choice (PA0600) and key aspects regarding career choice (PAA0700). Respondents under the age of 35 who have no vocational qualifications are also briefly asked about their career expectations. This includes the questions about acquiring a qualification (PAA0900), the open-ended question about the desired occupation (PAA0100), knowledge about training opportunities (PAA01200) and reasons for not acquiring qualifications (PAA1100).

The module **opinions (role models)** (*PEO0400a-d*) is taken up again from wave 8 (and previous waves).

The module **social integration** was newly developed in wave 11. Here, in addition to the question about social trust (*PA2000*), detailed questions about involvement in trade unions, associations and political parties are also integrated as part of the **networks** module (*PSK410 - PSK0500*).

In wave 11 all respondents are asked the questions in the **religion** module again.

In the **nursing care** module an additional formulation of the question and filter have been incorporated regarding knowledge (*PP1500*) and use of leave to care for a family member (*PP1600*) for people being re-interviewed.

A new module comprising two questions about **smartphone ownership** (*PSM0100 - PSM0200*) has been included.

A new question about **receipt of Unemployment Benefit II since 2005** (*PA0980*) has been added in order to determine whether the person has ever received Unemployment Benefit II since this benefit was introduced.

The module **attitude (finances)** was newly developed. The modified block of questions concerning management of finances (4 of 8 items) from wave 8 (*PEF0100*) was integrated here. In addition, information was gathered about the respondents' financial education and mathematical competence using a number of questions on general knowledge and maths (*PEF0200 - PEF0500*). The correct answers can be inferred from the variable labels.

In the **migration** module adjustments were made on the one hand due to the new features in wave 10. For instance, in wave 11 question *PMI1700* is only asked of new respondents who were not born in Germany. Furthermore, category 5 in *PMI1700* was changed slightly.

As a result of the new filtering, the **migration** module in wave 11 begins with *PMI1800* for respondents who were not born in Germany and have taken part in the survey previously. For this reason a new text version with a module introduction had to be integrated into *PMI1800* and the special category "respondent disagrees" had to be deleted from *PMI1700* and added to *PMI1800*. In addition, the topic of attendance of a German course was integrated into a new question for repeat respondents in order to carry the information forward (*PMI2000*).

On the other hand, a new sub-module **recognition of foreign qualifications** (*PMI2100 - PMI2900*) was developed. After the filter question asked of all immigrants as to whether they gained vocational qualifications abroad (*PMI2100*), they are then asked whether they have applied for recognition of the qualification (*PMI2200*), what the outcome of the recognition procedure was (*PMI2300 - PMI2900*) and, if applicable, why they have not applied for recognition (*PMI3000*).

#### 1.3.2 Senior citizens questionnaire

Due to the gradual increase in retirement age the filter for respondents with valid information of the date of birth from wave 10 onward is carried out on a monthly basis, in order to ensure that senior citizens with age 65 and older receive the short version of the questionnaire. The age determining the transition from the individual to the senior citizens questionnaire is adjusted according to the standard retirement age as follows: 65 years and 5 months (for those born 1951) or 65 years and 6 months (for those born 1952).

Out of the list of modifications realized for the personal questionnaire the following modifications were also implied for the senior citizens questionnaire:

The modules **attitudes (self-efficacy)** (*PEO0100\**) and **opinions (role models)** (*PEO0400a-d*) are taken up again from wave 8.

All respondents are asked the questions of the module religion again.

The **nursing care** module (*PP1500, PP1600*) was expanded by additional formulations and filters for repeatedly interviewed persons.

The **modules attitudes (finances)** (*PEF0100\*-PEF0500*) and **social integration** (*PA2000*) were newly developed in wave 11.

Questions about activities in unions, societies and parties were integrated in the **networks** module.

A question about the **receipt of Unemployment Benefit II since 2005** (*PA0980*) was added.

### 1.3.3 Household questionnaire

In the household questionnaire of wave 11 only a few changes were made.

The module **social participation of children and adolescents** (*HT0100-HT0510*) was completely removed.

The module **education and social participation package** (*HBT0100-HBT0815*) was also completely removed. The questions used to generate the variables HHBTP\_Bez (entitlement to benefits from the education and social participation package) should still be asked. Even though the variable is no longer necessary for the filtering in the household question-naire, it should still be supplied in the SUF.

In the income module the questions about the child care subsidy were dropped.

#### 1.3.4 Sample and data preparation

In wave 11, as in previous waves, a refreshment sample was drawn from the Federal Employment Agency (BA) subsample<sup>10</sup>. The aim is to guarantee the representativeness of the BA sample in the cross-section. For the refreshment sample, benefit units were drawn receiving UB II in July 2016 but not on the sampling date of the waves 1-10 (see Chapter 2.1 and, on the concept of the refreshment sample, Trappmann et al., 2009, page 11 ff.). All of the households that were surveyed for the first time during wave 11 can be identified via the sample indicator (**sample**).

The increased influx of refugees to Germany caused consequences for the group of benefit recipients of the SGB II. Therefore, Arabic was used since wave 10 of the PASS as an additional interview language. This ensures that recognized refugees from the most common countries of origin (Syria and Iraq) are reached by the yearly refreshment samples and continued in the panel. Whereas new benefit units (Bedarfsgemeinschaften) starting receipt of benefits in accordance with Social Code Book II (SGB II) and with members of Syrian or Iraqi nationality were oversampled in wave 10 in order to be able to survey a sufficient number of refugees, in wave 11 a refreshment sample of benefit units within the sampling points of PASS was drawn in line with the usual procedure (for further details, see the Methodenreport of wave 11). In this refreshment sample, households with members of Syrian and Iraqi nationality were represented proportionally. Given that the SGB II benefit recipients of Syrian and Iragi nationality differ considerably from the other benefit units, they continue to be shown separately in the further descriptions and in the dataset. Households in which at least one member is of Syrian or Iraqi nationality are classified as Syrian/Iraqi households. In a minority of cases this leads to other people who live in these households but do not come from these two countries being assigned to this group. In order to be able to identify Syrian nationals in the group of persons from the subsample of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Wave 1 of PASS includes two subsamples: (1) a sample of households receiving UB II, which was drawn from the Federal Employment Agency (BA) process data; and (2) a general population sample, stratified by status, drawn from a database provided by the commercial provider MICROM.

Syrian and Iraqi households, the additional variable *ostaatansyr* is provided in the scientific use file from wave 11 onwards. This variable is already available retrospectively from wave 10 onwards. Due to the small case numbers, only the two categories "Syrian nationality" and "a different or no nationality" are shown.

In addition, the population sample was replenished in wave 11. To this end the municipalities (Gemeinden) used for the sampling in wave 5 were selected again and households were drawn from the municipal register of residents. The individual addresses were drawn from the total population in the municipalities using systematic random selection (interval sampling). A detailed description of the procedure can be found in Section 6.3.

The data preparation was performed in close cooperation with the IAB. Basic procedures, such as updating datasets and correcting problems in the household structures, were discussed during the preparation process. Final decisions were made by the IAB.

The integration of the spell datasets into the module **employment** and the necessary preparatory steps were discussed and determined in agreement with the IAB. That procedure is documented in Chapter 5.7.

# 2 Key figures

This chapter provides a brief overview of important figures in the study, such as sample sizes (gross and net) and response rates. The panel sample is represented over the course of the previous waves. Figures are reported not only for both the original and replenishment samples but also for the complete study.

- Sample I: Subsample 1 (BA sample) refers to the sample of benefits recipients from the process data of the Federal Employment Agency.
- Sample II: Subsample 2 (MICROM sample) refers to the stratified population sample.
- Sample III: Refreshment sample 1 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 1 and 2.
- Sample IV: Refreshment sample 2 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 2 and 3.
- Sample V: Refreshment sample 3 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 3 and 4.
- Sample VI: Panel replenishment/supplement 1 (municipal register sample) is the sample drawn from the registration office inflows in 100 new postcode regions during wave 5.
- Sample VII: Panel replenishment/supplement 2 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflows in 100 new postcode regions during wave 5.
- Sample VIII: Refreshment sample 4 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 4 and 5.
- Sample IX: Refreshment sample 5 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 5 and 6.
- Sample X: Refreshment sample 6 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 6 and 7.
- Sample XI: Refreshment sample 7 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 7 and 8.
- Sample XII: Refreshment sample 8 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 8 and 9.
- Sample XIII: Refreshment sample 9 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 9 and 10.
- Sample XIV: Refreshment sample 10 (BA sample Syrian/Iraqi households) is the sample drawn from the oversampling of Syrian/Iraqi households.

- Sample XV: Panel replenishment/supplement 1 (municipal register sample) is the sample drawn from the registration office inflows in the postcode regions of wave 5 (wave 11).
- Sample XVI: Refreshment sample 11 (BA sample) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow between waves 10 and 11.
- Sample XVII: Refreshment sample 12 (BA sample Syrian/Iraqi households) is the sample drawn from the SGB II inflow of Syrian/Iraqi households between waves 10 and 11.

# 2.1 Sample size

Each sample in a panel begins with the interviewed households from the first survey wave. In PASS, the gross panel sample contains the interviewed households from wave 1 and the HHneu from the refreshment samples in waves 2 to 10<sup>11</sup>. Only those households being interviewed for the first time that are willing to participate in the panel and are available for repeat interviews are considered<sup>12</sup>. Agreement to participate in the panel is only recorded during the first interview. Confirmation of these households' willingness in subsequent waves is not required. In addition to confirming willingness, access to the panel is induced during the first interview by general willingness to participate, that is, by providing an interview. Measures to ensure the best possible selection-free access to the panel as part of PASS are described in detail in the methods and field reports of waves 1 to 11<sup>13</sup>.

Wave 1 of PASS included 12,794 household interviews, of which 12,000 households agreed to participate in the panel. These wave 1 households constitute the sample for the beginning of the first tracking survey.

The panel concept in PASS assumes that new or split-off households emerge as individuals move out of panel households, which are considered separate households as soon as a household interview is conducted.

This design results in a higher number of households compared to the original sample. Details about the procedures for the PASS panel concept can be found under "split-off households". In addition to the expansion of the panel, loss of households can occur due to panel mortality. Households in which all respondents passed away or moved abroad are removed from the gross panel in subsequent waves. Moreover, panel losses may occur if no household interview could be conducted for a household for two consecutive waves.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> The interviews with a part of so-called pure senior citizen households were discontinued before wave 10. Half of the PASS households, in which only persons over the age of 67 lived (pure senior citizen households) were selected randomly and removed. In total this affected 420 households (see also Datenreport wave 10 in Berg et al. (2017))

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Willingness to participate in the panel is confirmed by the household reference person and is thus valid for all household members. Households that were willing to participate in the panel have allowed their addresses to be stored for the purposes of this study's repeat interviews.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> see Hartmann et al. (2008); Büngeler et al. (2009); Büngeler et al. (2010); Jesske & Quandt (2011); Jesske & Schulz (2012); Jesske & Schulz (2013); Jesske & Schulz (2014); Jesske & Schulz (2015); Jesske et al. (2016); Jesske et al. (2017); Jesske & Schulz (2018), forthcoming

This situation arose for the first time at the end of wave 3 and affected the gross panel in waves 4 to  $11^{14}$ . The gross sample used for wave 11 included 9,418 panel households. That includes additionally HHneu from the usual refreshment sample (n=3,772, 1,325 of them Syrian/Iraqi households) and newly formed split-off households in wave  $10^{15}$  (n=189) and wave 11 (n=346) as well as the additional panel replenishment/supplement of the general population (n=6,051).<sup>16</sup>

The case numbers for the gross sample size of the panel households in the respective survey waves and subsamples<sup>17</sup> are reported in  $\rightarrow$  **Table A1**. In wave 11, at least one interview could be conducted for 7,287 households in the panel sample. In addition, 484 first-time household interviews were conducted from the usual refreshment sample, of which 451 were willing to participate in the panel, as well as 466 households from the refreshment sample of Syrian/Iraqi households, of which 456 were willing to participate in the panel as well as 1,183 first-time interviewed households of the panel replenishment/supplement of which 1,112 were willing to participate in the panel. In addition, the households interviewed for the first time in wave 11 include 159 split-off households that arose because of the subsamples in waves 1–11.

The 9.420 household interviews conducted in wave 11 correspond to 13,703 personal interviews.  $\rightarrow$  Table A2 lists the distribution of respondents across subsamples and survey waves.

For respondents without sufficient German language skills, interviews were offered in Turkish and Russian in wave 1 to 9. To also interview Syrian and Iraqi households, Arabic was added as an interview language from wave 10 onwards. Since wave 10 interviews in Turkish were not offered anymore.  $\rightarrow$  **Table A3** indicates how many households or persons were interviewed in these additional survey languages.

For the overall data pool of the realised panel sample, the following figure outlines households and individuals over the eleven survey waves.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> The survey institute change also influenced the panel gross in wave 4 because transmitting participant addresses from the IAB to infas required the target person's permission. For details on this procedure and its results, please refer to the methods report for wave 4 (Jesske & Quandt, 2011).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Split-off households which could not be interviewed in the wave before, were considered like temporary drop outs and should be interviewed again in the following wave. Cases which could not be realized in the following wave were considered like final drop outs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Case numbers for the gross sample see Methodenbericht wave 11 (Jesske et al. 2018, forthcoming).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> The case numbers contain all cases of the register file. Deviations to the method data are possible because of subsequent data checks and cleaning procedures.



#### Figure 1: Realised panel sample for households and individuals by survey wave

## 2.2 Response rates

The response rate is calculated according to AAPOR standards (AAPOR, 2011). The response rate (RR1) is reported, which includes all cases of unknown eligibility in the denominator and therefore provides the minimum value of all response rates<sup>18</sup>. The response rate at the household level is calculated from the share of usable household interviews as a proportion of the total usable household interviews and non-neutral nonresponses. Only households in which all members have passed away or moved abroad permanently are considered cases of neutral nonresponse. Households are considered usable if at least one complete household interview is available. New households are considered usable if both the household interview and at least one complete personal interview are available.  $\rightarrow$  Table A4 shows the response rates at the household level for wave 11.

In a household survey, one can distinguish between the response rates at the household level and within the household.

The response rate within households indicates the average proportion of household members aged 15 or older within non valuable households for whom a complete personal interview is available.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> This issue is addressed in very different ways in Germany. Frequently, a large number of individuals or households that were not interviewed are considered ineligible and are removed from the denominator when the response rate is calculated. When a sample is drawn from registers, neither a household that is not living at the expected address nor a household that claims not to belong to the target group may be considered to have provided a neutral nonresponse. Moreover, the population of PASS is not restricted to German-speaking respondents or individuals who can be interviewed; therefore, the nonresponse reasons "does not speak German"or "respondent is sick/unable to be interviewed"cannot be considered cases of neutral nonresponse.

The average response rates within interviewed households are shown in ightarrow Table A5

In addition to the between- and within-household response rates,  $\rightarrow$  **Table A6** provides the repeat interview rate at the individual level. This value is the proportion of individuals willing to participate in the panel with whom an interview could be conducted in the subsequent wave.

# 2.3 Panel participation agreements, merging data and linking with process data

Respondent consent is always required to store addresses for repeat interviews in a subsequent wave and to merge survey data with the process data obtained from the Federal Employment Agency.

Panel participation agreement was explained in detail in Chapter 2.1. HHneu<sup>19</sup> consent to participate in the panel is illustrated in  $\rightarrow$  Table A7

The consent to participate in the panel is recorded following the first personal interview in a new household during each wave. The information provided by that individual is assumed to apply to the household. That is, if the individual consents to participate in the panel, the household is considered willing to participate in the panel and if the individual does not agree to participate in the panel, the household is considered unwilling to participate in the panel (see also Chapter 2.1)<sup>20</sup>.

In contrast, permission to merge process data from the Federal Employment Agency with the survey data was obtained for each respondent who was interviewed using the personal questionnaire. This question does not apply to individuals aged 65 and over because it is not included in the senior citizens questionnaire. Consent to merging of these data is not obtained again in each wave<sup>21</sup>.

 $\rightarrow$  Table A8 provides an overview of obtained consent to merge data in each wave. Only interviews in which consent to merge data was requested in that wave as part of the per-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> All households in wave 1 are HHneu. Subsequently, only households from the refreshment samples and split-off households participating for the first time are considered HHneu. Therefore, since wave 2, households interviewed for the first time have been in the minority - the majority of household interviews conducted in these waves were conducted previously.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> One individual confirms household willingness to participate in the panel. The information available on the household level was integrated into the individual dataset (*PENDDAT*) during data preparation. The individual respondents in the household were assigned the correspond-ing information available for that household. The same procedure was applied during wave 2. In wave 1; however, consent was recorded after each individual and senior citizen interview; therefore, data could vary within a household. Households with at least one individual willing to participate in the panel were considered willing to participate in the panel. As part of updating address information after the first personal interview in re-interviewed households, it was explained that an interview would be conducted again the following year. If the respondent did not explicitly object to this notification, the household was considered to agree to participate in the panel and the panel variable in the individual dataset (*PENDDAT*) was updated accordingly.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Due to filtering modifications, there were cases in which permission to merge data was raised again in waves 2 and 3 if the respondent had not previously agreed to that during the previous waves. Since wave 6 respondents who refused to give permission to merge data in the previous wave are asked for permission once again. The question is not raised again if the respondent refuses to give permission a second time.

sonal questionnaire are listed.

### 2.4 Split-off households

PASS is designed as a dynamic panel. Individuals who join or are born into the household are interviewed if they are at least 15 years old. Individuals who move out of sample households for one year or more should continue to be interviewed; however, these individuals are considered new, split-off households. These split-off households also become sample households in PASS. All individuals 15 years of age or more living in these households become target persons for personal interviews. If part of this split-off house-hold in turn splits off in subsequent waves, then this new split-off household also becomes a PASS sample household regardless of whether that new household contains anyone from the original sample (see infinite degree contagion model, Rendtel & Harms 2009, 267). However, individuals who have moved abroad are removed from the survey because they no longer belong to this population and research questions specific to SGB II no longer apply. Individuals who leave the household for less than one year continue to be considered household members.

There are 1,367 split-off households from waves 1 to 11, of which 670 could be interviewed during wave 11, including 98 newly split-off households from wave 11 and 61 HHneu that could be identified in wave 10. Please refer to the methods report for wave 11 for further information about split-off households (Jesske & Schulz 2018, forthcoming).

The interviewed split-off households can be identified in the datasets by comparing the current household number (*hnr*) with the original household number (*uhnr*), which differs in these cases. The original household number (*uhnr*) contains the household number of the panel household from which the new household has separated. Split-off households assume the sample indicator (*sample*), sampling year (*jahrsamp*), primary sampling unit (*psu*) and stratification (*strpsu*) of their original household.

# 3 Dataset structure

The usual structure for editing a panel dataset - for example, the German Socio-Economic Panel (GSOEP) or the British Household Panel Survey (BHPS) - involves storing individual and household information in annual individual datasets. If required, these individual datasets can be supplemented with specific datasets, which might have a cross-wave data structure, such as register or spell data.

This data structure allows the information to be stored using relatively little storage space. The variables for each year can be identified immediately when examining the datasets. Identifying the merged additional information via key variables, such as household or personal identification numbers, is also quite simple. However, this common panel data structure increases the difficulty of working with these datasets. If analyses are conducted not only cross-sectionally but also longitudinally, then first, all of the relevant variables from each wave dataset must be integrated into a common dataset and care must be taken to ensure that the constructs are comparable for each year. For typical longitudinal analyses, the cross-wave dataset created in this way then must be reshaped into the so-called long format. Unlike the wide format, which contains a data matrix with one row per observation unit (e.g., the household or individual) and several datasets for each survey wave, in the long format, all of the waves assigned to an observation unit are arranged below one another. Rather than arranging information in wave-specific variables in the same row, in long format, the information is assigned to the same variable in each case in wave-specific rows for the observation units.

Reshaping the data into long format has both advantages and disadvantages. The decisive advantage of this variant is that this data structure is required for many longitudinal analyses (such as event history analyses). It is no longer necessary to invest additional time and effort creating a cross-wave file. The switch from long format to wide format is also quite easy to perform. STATA, for example, provides an option to switch between formats with little effort using the "reshape"command. Until a few years ago, the central argument against using this type of data structure was the significantly larger storage space required because even variables recorded in only one or a small number of survey waves require a complete column across all of the waves in the dataset. In addition, these long files become quite large with the increasing duration of the panel because all annual waves are appended, which significantly increases the storage space required and time needed to perform individual operations. The current wide availability of fast processors and large storage capacities even on simple desktop computers render this objection irrelevant. Another disadvantage occurs when merging additional data sources. Unlike datasets prepared in wide format, an additional variable is now required to identify an observation clearly. This variable may be a wave identifier in the household or individual datasets or the spell number in the spell datasets, which are also available in long format. Furthermore, it is not immediately apparent which variables were included in each wave because all variables are present in the dataset. These variables are assigned a special code (-9) to identify waves during which they were not surveyed.

When the advantages and disadvantages of long format are weighed, the advantages

of the long format clearly outweigh the disadvantages. Accordingly, household and individual PASS datasets (*HHENDDAT; PENDDAT*), corresponding weighting data (*hweights; pweights*) and a new dataset since wave 6 on children (*KINDER*) were prepared in long format.

At the household level, the scientific use file contains the data on household receipt of Unemployment Benefit II in spell form (*alg2\_spells*). Since wave 4, the individual level has contained an integrated biographic spell dataset (*bio\_spells*), that integrates and replaces the previous spell datasets *et\_spells*, *al\_spells* und *lu\_spells*. Furthermore, a one Euro spell dataset (*ee\_spells*) was introduced during wave 4. The household and person registers (*hh\_register; p\_register*) are available in wide format. During wave 5, the scientific use file was extended at the individual level by one dataset for the vignette module (*VIG-DAT*) and was complemented by a dataset on resident children (*KINDER*), which includes household information. For further information on the structure of each dataset, please refer to the PASS User Guide (Fuchs 2013).

#### Figure 2: Dataset structure of PASS in wave 11



# 4 Generated variables

## 4.1 Coding responses to open-ended survey questions

### 4.1.1 Open-ended residual categories and open-ended items

Some items of the survey were gathered as closed items with an open residual category or as open-ended items. In such cases, additional variables were usually generated, which differed from the original variable only insofar as the information from the open-ended responses could not be coded to the corresponding categories. Moreover, in some cases, new categories were created based on the information obtained from open-ended questions. The name of these additional variables frequently differs from that of the original variable in the last digit only, where "0" is replaced by "1." The items on country of birth, nationality and parent/grandparent country of residence before migration were anonymised and assigned variable names<sup>22</sup>. The following two tables provide an overview of the open-ended survey questions that were coded for wave 11<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> ogebland (country of birth); ostaatan (nationality); ozulanda to ozulandf (parent/grandparent country of residence before migration).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Variables for which information was obtained via open-ended questions and coded in the previous waves but not in the current wave are not listed (with the exception of the spell dataset for Unemployment Benefit II). Observations in waves without obtaining information on these variables were coded -9 (item not asked in wave) and documented in the survey wave data report.

# Table 1: Coding responses to open-ended questions at the household level in wave 11

Regular Variable name	Coded to variable	Dataset	Name
HD1100a-o	HD1101a-o	HHENDDAT	Other Employment status of HH members, proxy informa- tion, if necessary
HW0880a-i	HW0881a-j	HHENDDAT	Other reason for moving out, not listed
AL20550a-h	AL20551a-h	alg2_spells	Other reasons for the begin- ning of UB II receipt
<i>AL21300a-h</i> bis <i>AL22100a-h</i>	AL21301a-h AL21401a-h AL21501a-h AL21601a-h AL21701a-h AL21801a-h AL21851a-h AL21901a-h AL22001a-h AL22101a-h AL22102a-h	alg2_spells	Other reason for benefit cut, not listed
AL22200a-	AL22103a-h AL22201a-h	alg2_spells	Other reason for discontinua-
AL22200h			tion of receipt of UB II, not listed

# Table 2: Coding responses to open-ended questions at the individual level in wave 11

Regular Variable	Coded to variable	Dataset	Name
name PB0230 (Code 6)	PB0231	PENDDAT	Other German school qualification,
			not listed (update)
PB0230 (Code 7)	PB0231	PENDDAT	Other foreign school qualification, not listed (update)
PB0400 (Code 9)	PB0401	PENDDAT	Other German school qualification, not listed (first survey or not reported in previous wave)
PB0400 (Code 10)	PB0401	PENDDAT	Other foreign school qualification, not listed (first survey or not reported in previous wave)
PB1000	PB1001	PENDDAT	Other foreign school qualification, not listed (first survey or not reported in previous wave)
PB1300a-j (Item I)	PB1301a-j	PENDDAT	Other German training qualifications not contained in the list (first survey or no statement in the previous wave)
PB1300a-j (Item J)	PB1301a-j	PENDDAT	Other foreign training qualifications not contained in the list (first survey or no statement in the previous wave)
PB1600	PB1601	PENDDAT	Other qualification to which the for- eign qualification corresponds, not listed
PAA1100	PAA1101	PENDDAT	Other reason not to seek a vocational qualification, not listed
AL0600	AL0601	bio_spells	Other reason for no longer being reg- istered as unemployed, not listed
BIO0100	BIO0101	bio_spells	Other type of activity, not listed
ET2400	ET2401	bio_spells	Other source to get notice of a job
ET2420	ET2421	bio_spells	Other social network as source to get notice of a job
ET4020	ET4021	bio_spells	Different relationship to person acting as important source in job-search
EE0300a-h	EE0301a-h	ee_spells	Other reason for not participating in a one-euro job
EE1000a-e	EE1001a-e	ee_spells	Other reason why one-euro job was terminated prematurely
PTK0320a-g	PTK0321a-g	PENDDAT	Other reasons not contained in the list regarding why no job was searched

# Table 2: Coding responses to open-ended questions at the individual levelin wave 11 (continued)

Regular Variable name	Coded to variable	Dataset	Name
PTK1700a-i	PTK1701a-i	PENDDAT	Other support from job-center
PTK1800a-e	PTK1801a-e	PENDDAT	Other requirements for job center
PAS0900a-g	PAS0901a-g PAS0901i	PENDDAT	Other places where target pers. ob- tained information about job vacan- cies, not listed
PSP0200	PSP0201	PENDDAT	Other operating system on the smart- phone
PAS0950a-i	PAS0951a-i	PENDDAT	Other form of disability/impairment
PG1300	PG1301	PENDDAT	Other health insurance, not listed
PG1300a-e	PG1301a-e	PENDDAT	Other private caretaking activities
PP1400a-f	PP1401a-f	PENDDAT	Assistance with care
PMI0200	ogebland	PENDDAT	Other country of birth, not listed
PMI0500	ostaatan	PENDDAT	Other nationality, not listed
PMI1000a-f	ozulanda-f	PENDDAT	Other country of birth, not listed coun-
			try from which parent/grandparent mi- grated
PMI1700	PMI1701	PENDDAT	Legal basis of the entry into Germany
PMI3000	PMI3001	PENDDAT	Other reason not to apply for recog- nition of a vocational qualification ob- tained abroad in Germany
PSH0200 (Code 9)	PSH0201	PENDDAT	Other German school qualification of mother, not listed
PSH0200 (Code 10)	PSH0201	PENDDAT	Other foreign school qualification of mother, not listed
PSH0300a-i (Code 7)	PSH0301a-i	PENDDAT	Other German vocational qualifica- tion of mother, not listed
PSH0300a-i (Code 8)	PSH0301a-i	PENDDAT	Other foreign vocational qualification of mother, not listed
PSH0500 (Code 9)	PSH0501	PENDDAT	Other German school qualification of father, not listed
PSH0500 (Code 10)	PSH0501	PENDDAT	Other foreign school qualification of father, not listed
PSH0600a-i (Code 7)	PSH0601a-i	PENDDAT	Other German vocational qualifica- tion of father, not listed
PSH0600a-i (Code 8)	PSH0601a-i	PENDDAT	Other foreign vocational qualification of father, not listed

### 4.1.2 Coding of occupation and industry

Occupations are coded in accordance with ISCO (ISCO-88/ISCO-08) and the German Classification of Occupations (KldB) (1992/2010), and industries in accordance with the German Classification of Economic Activities (WZ) (2003/2008). The coding of occupations requires specific knowledge which is taught to the coders in training courses. The training courses use standardised training materials. The first training session for new coders comprises a presentation in which the basic rules of coding and the ISCO/KldB coding are taught, as well as the coding and discussion of selected test cases with various levels of difficulty. The training course lasts one and a half days.

If coders have not done any occupation coding for more than six months, the coding rules are refreshed at the start of a new project and all the coders' results are compared. To this end at least 500 randomised cases are coded by all the participants and the discrepancies are analysed. With this procedure individual coders' systematic errors can be detected and discussed before the coding process.

In the course of the project, regular quality checks are conducted in addition to the training in order to assure quality. During the coding process the coders receive individual feedback about any discrepancies arising. To this end, cases in which a suggested code was rejected are listed for all the coders. If systematic errors emerge, they are discussed with the respective coder.

The coding of occupations and industries involves the following process steps:

1. Preparation of the coding materials

For coding occupations, not only the responses to the open-ended questions about the respondent's occupation from the interview should be used but also additional variables. Before the coding begins, the main staff responsible for the coding agree with those working in data preparation regarding what additional information is available in the survey questions and will be given to the coders together with the openended responses regarding occupation.

In PASS the following additional variables are generated from the information reported and are given to the coding staff as a coding list in Excel format together with the open responses on the occupation:

Abbreviation	Title
StiB_g	Basic classification of the occupational status
ang	White-collar worker
arb	Blue-collar worker
bea	Civil servant or judge
selbst_f	Self-employed in an independent profession
selbst_H/DL	Self-employed in trade or craft, commerce, industry, services
landw	Self-employed farmer
mith_f	Family member working for a self-employed relative
sol	Professional soldier
k.A.	Details refused
wn	Don't know
StiB_f	Detailed classification of the occupational status
xxHektar	Farmer with xx hectare
xxMitarbeiter	Self-employed or academic independent profession with xx
	employees
40	Civil servant, simple administrative duties
41	Civil servant, mid-level administrative duties
42	Civil servant carrying out senior administrative duties
43	Civil servant, executive duties
45	Enlisted personnel, other than non-commissioned officer
46	Enlisted personnel, non-commissioned officer
47	Commissioned officer, captain or lower rank
48	Commissioned officer, major or higher rank
51	Employee, simple duties
52	Employee, under close supervision
53	Employee, carrying out responsible tasks independently
54	Employee, wide managerial responsibilities
60	Unskilled worker
61	Semi-skilled worker
62	Skilled worker
63	Foreman
64	Master craftsman, site foreman
k.A.	Details refused
wn	Don't know
Aufs,x	Supervising responsibility, number of supervised employees
Aufs,x	Supervising responsibility, number of supervised employees
k.Aufs	No supervising responsibility
Schul	Highest school qualification

# Table 3: Coding scheme of the additional variables used in PASS

Abbreviation	Title		
(fa)Abi, Eos12	General/subject-specific upper secondary school		
Fabi	Upper secondary school		
Real, Pos.10	Intermediate secondary school		
Haupt, Pos.8/9	Lower secondary school		
Sonder	School incorporating physically or mentally disabled children		
and	Other degree		
Ausl	Foreign degree		
kAB	No degree		
Schüler	Still pupil in a general-education school		
k.A.	Details refused		
wn	Don't know		
Aus	Vocational Qualification (multiple entries possible)		
Anlern/Tfach.	Training as a semi-skilled worker		
Le	Apprenticeship, vocational training		
Ges	School for health care professionals		
BerAk	Professional college		
BeruFab	Full-time vocational school		
Meist/Tech	Master craftsman qualification, a technician qualification		
Dipl (FH), BA	Diploma (University of Applied Sciences) or Bachelor (Univer-		
(Uni,FH)	sity, University of Applied Sciences)		
Dipl (Uni), BA +	Diploma and such(University) or Bachelor/Master (University,		
MA (Uni)	University of Applied Sciences)		
Prom/Hab	Doctorate or post-doctoral lecturing qualification		
Schüler	Student in a general-education school		
and	Other degree		
Ausl	Foreign degree		
kAB	No vocational qualification		
k.A.	Details refused		
wn	Don't know		
ÖD	Public service		
ÖD	Employed in public service		
nÖD	Not employed in public service		

#### Table 3: Coding scheme of the additional variables used in PASS (continued)

Besides the coding list, the coding materials also include further information, such as rules for as-signing codes when the variable attributes are not clear, which are provided in the form of a continuously growing collection of cases. This list is continually filled with the occupational codes im-plemented in the institute. The internet can also be used for researching occupations (e.g. berufenet provided by the Federal Employment Agency; the classification server of the Federal Statistical Office, ILO, Statistics Austria for ISCO-08). At the start of a project, if necessary, the general coding rules are adapted or special rules are drawn up for the particular specific project, depending on the data provided or rules from previous waves of the project. These adapted coding rules are documented and passed on to the coders.

The content of the columns in the coding lists is standardised across all projects and is designed to document permanently not only the final result but also all the steps described in the following. The lists document not only the codes of the individual coding steps and the coders' coding numbers but also, where applicable, comments regarding difficulties occurring in the coding process.

#### 2. First coding

Initial coding is a process step comprising two parts: a computerised pre-coding step and a manual coding step. The data are imported into an electronic coding system and are pre-coded using a extensive computerised dictionary. About 50 percent of the cases can be automatically coded in this way. Then the cases that were automatically pre-coded are checked for content-related plausibility. All the remaining cases (about 50 percent) are coded only manually in the initial coding procedure.

#### 3. Second coding

All the entries are subjected to a blind second coding procedure. For this, the second coder does not see the result of the first coding procedure, but receives a formulabased indication in a sepa-rate problem column telling him/her whether the codes assigned correspond or not. If they differ, the second coder can reconsider the code he/she assigned, check it and, if necessary, correct it. If the two assigned codes correspond, then the code is transferred to the decision column using a function.

### 4. Third coding

Differences in the codes assigned in the first and second coding steps are clarified by a third coder. Problem cases are discussed and decided in discussion groups. If the third coder clearly agrees with one of the two assigned codes because the other code is clearly incorrect, he transfers the correct code to the decision column. If the third coder is unable to decide between the two codes or suggests another code, then this is marked in the problem column via an Excel function. This case is then to be discussed in the meeting concerning problem cases. In addition a comment column can be used to justify a decision.

#### 5. Discussion of problem cases

The coders meet regularly to discuss problem cases and to make decisions regarding codes.

6. Last check

Finally, the main staff responsible for the coding process check whether the codes are correct, whether the most important coding rules have been observed and whether the codes have been entered correctly (e.g. with no transposed digits).

# 4.2 Harmonisation

The survey instruments for some variables changed across waves. In particular, the integration of the module "employment biography" in wave 2 provided critical information on employment status, current main employment, status of economic inactivity and receipt of UB I in a different way than in wave 1. Since then, information has been collected not only for the date of the interview but also for particular periods.

To facilitate cross-wave analyses in such cases, variables are generated for important indicators, which are harmonised across waves. Harmonisation creates a special group within the generated variables (see Section 4.4) that is used to standardise indicators collected in different ways retrospectively.

Changes between the waves can affect the entire survey concept, categories and interviewed groups. Harmonised variables thus consider different source variables that result from changed survey concepts, categories or interviewed groups. This was an effort to standardise them across waves as much as possible before variables were generated.

Thus far, the simple classification for occupational status (*stibkz*) has been harmonised; however, the need harmonisation is expected to increase with the duration of the panel.

### Table 4: Harmonised variables in the individual dataset (PENDDAT)

L

Variable	Subject area	Name	
stibkiz	Employment	Current occupational status, simple classifi- cation, harmonised (anonymised) harmonisiert (anonymisiert)	

Although explicitly harmonised variables also consider changes in categories and interviewed group across waves - in addition to changes in the survey concept - a second type of variable does not explicitly consider changes in the interviewed groups. These variables are generated for all waves but may contain information for different groups of respondents in each wave. These differences result from revisions to the filtering processes performed between waves and affect the source variables of generated variables.

Accordingly, cross-wave variables of this type apply in addition to harmonisations and standardise individual aspects across waves. In contrast to the harmonised variables, they are generated for each wave for all groups for which the corresponding source variables were collected. Thus, they can easily be used to evaluate the cross-section of a specific wave. However, in the longitudinal section, these differences must be considered before statements about changes between the waves can be made.

Before working with cross-wave but not harmonised variables, it should be verified whether differences in the interviewed groups might cause problems in the evaluations, and it should be determined whether standardisation is necessary<sup>24</sup>. Subsequent cross-wave variables are different for the group for which they are generated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> For example, in wave 1, the groups of respondents that were questioned about their employment were different from those questioned in the waves that followed. Accordingly, the respective groups that provided information about occupational status, occupational activities, working hours, fixed-term employment, etc., varied.

# Table 5: Variables in the individual dataset (*PENDDAT*) are generated across waves but not completely harmonised (*PENDDAT*)

Variable	Subject	Name
isco88	Employment	Intern. Standard Classification of Occupations 88,
		current employment, gen.
kldb1992	Employment	Classification of occupations 1992, current em-
		ployment
azhpt2	Employment	Current actual working hrs. main employment
		(without marginal employment, incl. cat. info.),
		gen.
azges2	Employment	Current total actual working hrs. (without marginal
		employment, incl. cat. info.), gen.
befrist	Employment	Current activity: limited contract? Generated (all
		waves)
mps	Employment	Magnitude Prestige Scale, current employment,
		gen.
siops1	Employment	Standard Intern. Occupational Prestige Scale
		(Basis ISCO88), current employment, gen.
isei1	Employment	International Socio-Economic Index (Basis
		ISCO88), current employment, gen.
egp	Employment	Class scheme acc. to Erikson, Goldthorpe and
		Portocarrero (EGP), current occupation, gen.
esec	Employment	European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC),
		current occupation, gen.
stib	Employment	Occupational status, code number, current em-
		ployment, gen.
netges	Employment	Current total net income (without marginal em-
		ployment, incl. cat. info.), gen.
alg1abez	Benefit receipt	Current receipt of UB I, gen.
aktmassn	Participation in mea-	Current participation in a programme
	sures	funded/promoted by the employment agency,
		gen.

# 4.3 Dependent Interviewing

At various times in both the household and personal interviews, information was gathered via dependent interviewing, i.e., interviews that were dependent on the responses provided during a previous wave. In this approach, data from the previous interview are used to control the filter questions or are integrated directly into the question text of the current interview.
Two main goals were pursued, utilising information from previous waves<sup>25</sup>. First, changes that occurred since the previous wave were recorded, depending on the information available from the previous wave. At those points, information from previous waves was used to control the filter. Second, the respondent should have received information. In places where changes since the previous wave were to be collected, the interview date of the previous wave was included in the question text to clarify the definition of the reporting period<sup>26</sup>. In other places, especially where spell information was updated<sup>27</sup>, the previous response was integrated into the question text to remind the respondent and prevent incorrect changes in status. Such changes are artifacts of the open-ended survey question arising out of inaccurate memories or imprecise information.

If information from a single wave in the dataset is reviewed, information is incomplete for some respondents due to dependent interviewing, which only represents the changes between survey dates. For respondents who are interviewed for the first time about a certain topic, complete information might be information available for that wave<sup>28</sup>.

During data preparation, the recorded changes are combined with information from the previous wave to create variables and datasets with complete information. The spells in the existing spell datasets are then updated. In the cross-section datasets (*HHENDDAT*, *PENDDAT*), however, generated variables are created in which the information from the previous wave is combined with the reported changes.

The following two tables provide a brief overview of the relevant updates to the questionnaires and indicate the variables for which updated information was obtained. Cases for which generated variables were updated or continued are listed in Chapter 4.4 of this data report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> For example, individuals were only asked about their highest school qualification once. Only qualifications obtained since the previous interview were reported in subsequent waves.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> For example, if only new school qualifications were to be reported, the following question was asked: "Have you obtained a general school qualification since our last interview on [interview date of previous wave]?"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Examples include updates of UB II receipts since the previous wave in the household interview or employment or unemployment updates in the individual interview.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Individuals who were asked about their school qualifications for the first time reported their highest school qualification. Therefore, complete information on the highest school qualification is available for this wave in the recorded variable. In the subsequent wave, only newly obtained school qualifications are recorded. For example, if a school qualification is recorded, it is not clear whether it represents the individual's highest school qualification. In that sense, the information obtained in the subsequent wave is incomplete in its reported variables.

#### Table 6: Updated information in wave 11, household questionnaire

Construct	Q.No.	Note	Update in var.
Housing situation		Form of accommodation, type of tenancy and type of hos- tel/home/hall of residence up- dated during the interview	HHENDDAT: HW0200 to HW0400
household struc- ture		Household size updated dur- ing the interview	HHENDDAT: HA0100
		Sex of the individuals in the household corrected during the interview, if necessary	HHENDDAT: HD0100a to HD0100o
		Age of the individuals in the household updated during the interview	HHENDDAT: HD0200a to HD0200o
		Family relationships updated during the interview	not provided in the SUF
Size of dwelling in sqm	HW1000	Updated in generated vari- able	HHENDDAT: wohnfl
Receipt of Unem- ployment Benefit II	Module "Un- employment Benefit II"	Updated in Unemployment Benefit II spell dataset	<i>alg2_spells</i> : Variables of the Unemployment Benefit II spell dataset
		Information on the HH's cur- rent receipt of Unemployment Benefit II	HHENDDAT: alg2abez
		Information on the benefit units's Unemployment Benefit II receipt	p_register: bgbezs11; bgbezb11

#### Table 7: Updated information in wave 11, personal questionnaire

Construct	Q.No.	Note	Update in var.
Highest general	PB0220-	Updated in generated vari-	PENDDAT: schul1
school qualifica- tion	PB1100	able	(without responses to open-ended questions) <i>schul2</i> (responses to open-ended questions)
Year in which highest school qual. was gained	PB0410	Updated in generated vari- able	PENDDAT: schulabj
Vocational quali- fication	PB1200- PB1600	Highest vocational qualifica- tion, updated in generated variable	PENDDAT:beruf1(without responses to open-ended questions)beruf2(responses to open-ended questions)
Year of voca- tional qualifica- tion	PB1310a-k	Updated in generated vari- able	berabj
Periods of up- dated activities in the BIO spell dataset	BIO0600z1, BIO0600z2, BIO0400z, BIO0500z	Updated in the BIO spell dataset for attached spells	bio_spells: BIO0400, BIO0500, BIO0600
		Updated in the BIO spell dataset for attached spells	bio_spells: ET2300, ET2700
		Information on current em- ployment, updated in gener- ated variables	PENDDAT: isco88; isco08; kldb1992; kldb2010; stib; stibkz; azhpt1; azhpt2; azges1; azges2; befrist; mps; siops1; siops2; isei1; isei2; egp; esec; branche1; branche2
		Information on current eco- nomic inactivity/employment status, updated in generated variables	PENDDAT: etakt; alakt; statakt

Construct	Q.No.	Note	Update in var.
Periods of receipt		Information on current receipt	bio_spells: AL0700,
of Unemploy-		of Unemployment Benefit I	AL0800, AL0900,
ment Bene-fit			AL1000, AL1100,
I in updated			AL1200
unemployment			
spells			
		Updated in the BIO spell	bio_spells: AL0600,
		dataset for attached spells	AL0601
			PENDDAT: alg1abez
Periods of up-			ee_spells: EE0800a,
dated activities			EE0800b
in the EE spell			
dataset			
Information			ee_spells: EE0900,
regarding prema-			EE1000a-EE1000e,
ture end in the			EE1001a-EE1001e
EE spell dataset			

#### Table 7: Updated information in wave 11, personal questionnaire(continued)

A distinction must be drawn between characteristics for which previously collected information is updated with information on changes between the survey dates and so-called constant characteristics that are not expected to change over time. Therefore, these characteristics are recorded only once in PASS, but in some cases, corrections are possible. Because information on these characteristics is usually only available for the surveyed variables during the first interview, they are subsequently provided in the form of generated variables (see Chapter 4.4, User Guide PASS Wave 6).

#### 4.4 Simple generated variables

Simple generated variables include variables for which different items in a construct are surveyed separately for technical reasons and then aggregated. Alternatively, information from the current wave is combined with information from the previous wave (see Chapter 4.3), such as the highest educational qualification (see Chapter 4.3). Important information can also be obtained by merging partial datasets (e.g., indicators for current receipt of UB I or II).

The simple generated variables for households and individuals who are interviewed on a topic for the first time can always be generated based on information from the current wave. Households and individuals who provided information on a topic during a previous wave can be differentiated in the cross-section datasets (*HHENDDAT; PENDDAT*) to indicate

the origin of the variables necessary for variable generation. The three different types of simple generated variables are provided in the following table.

# Table 8: Simple generated variables in the cross-section datasets (HHENDDAT;<br/>PENDDAT) for households and individuals who previously provided in-<br/>formation on the topic

T.

Туре	Generation based on source data from:		Description	
	wave of the first survey of the topic for HH/individ.	current wave		
constant (uv)	yes	no	Information gathered in the first survey is generally adopted in the subsequent wave- unless input errors were corrected in the current wave. Example: <i>zp</i> - <i>sex</i> (sex)	
continued (fs)	yes	yes	Information that was current in the previous wave is combined with information of the current wave and updated, if neces- sary. Example: <i>schul1</i> (highest school qualification)	
independent (new)	no	yes	The variable is newly gen- erated from the data of the current wave in each wave, regardless of the informa- tion from the previous wave. Example: <i>hhincome</i> (net income of household)	

Explanations that are more detailed must be provided on the type "unveränderlich (uv)" simple generated variables for *PENDDAT*. A first-time survey of a topic with an individual does not always take place during the first wave in which the individual provides an interview. Two groups of individuals are considered first-time interview respondents even if they provide a repeat interview.

The first group is individuals moving back into a household. Individuals who move out of their previous household to form a split-off household (see Chapter 2.4) take their preload information with them. Thus, they can be treated correctly as either first-time interviews or repeated interviews. However, if an individual returns from a split-off household into a panel household in which he/she lived during a previous wave, the preload of this individual is not transferred from the split-off household to the original household. Individuals returning home are treated as first-time interviewees. This situation has occurred since wave 3. The first move-outs of HHalt occurred during wave 2, and returns may occur by wave 3.

An individual preload for dependent interviewing is created for an individual (see Chapter 4.3) only if he/she provided an interview during one of the two preceding waves. The context for this rule is that there is a point in time until which an individual is expected to remember the response in spell form. Individuals who last provided a personal or senior citizen interview during the third wave or earlier had passed this point. To reduce respondent stress and protect the validity of the information provided, which is presumably severely threatened beyond this limit, individuals whose reference date for information about spell results is before the relevant date are treated as first-time respondents<sup>29</sup>. This situation first occurred in wave 4 because that wave was the first time that a previous personal interview could have taken place more than two waves previously.

The information on which these generated variables are based is collected again for these two groups (e.g., in the module "social origin") because they are treated as first-time interviews. Data preparation treats this survey information identically to the information from individuals engaged in actual first-time interviews within the PASS framework. These generated variables, e.g., the status of the mother and father, are thus based on information from the current wave. No transfer of information from previous waves takes place, and there is no attempt to make the data fit plausibly with previous information. We assume that the information provided by the target person, which is processed to become generated variables, is consistent with previous information in a repeated survey. However, deviations from previously obtained information in the previous waves cannot be generally excluded. Individuals included in either group are flagged in *PENDDAT* by the variable *altbefr* as first-time respondents (code "0" or "-9" for wave 1).

These simple generated variables are provided in the following six tables. The tables include short descriptions of each variable. Furthermore, the source variables to generate the variable are indicated<sup>30</sup>. For the cross-section datasets (*HHENDDAT; PENDDAT*), additional information identifies the type of simple generated variable shown in the previous table (uv; fs; neu). This division is not used for spell datasets because there are no wavespecific observations. Instead, variables are newly generated at the spell level if the spell was newly included in the wave or was updated with information obtained in the current wave. In addition, register datasets follow a different logic, and no further differentiation was made.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Excluding previously granted consent to the merging of data. This preload information is generated regardless of when the previous personal interview was provided to avoid individuals negating question *RegP0100* and de facto withdrawing their consent. The option to with-draw consent to the merging of data remains unaffected by this decision.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> The data report documents how the variables in the cross-section datasets (*HHENDDAT; PENDDAT*) were generated for observations in previous waves. The documentation for specific waves also describes the generation of wave-specific variables in the register datasets. The generated variables in the spell datasets were always generated in the updated datasets. If a spell was not updated, the generated variables remain unchanged (with the exception that a special code was used in the censoring indicator if the spell could not be continued for technical reasons). If a spell was updated, then the most current information was used, i.e. the variables provided with information from the current wave or cross-section variables in the spells relevant for the current wave.

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
alg2abez	<i>Current receipt of UB II of the HH, generated</i> : Indicator for the household's current receipt of Unem- ployment Benefit II	<i>zensiert; AL20300;</i> <i>AL20400; AL20500</i> ( <i>alg2_spells</i> ) information on further receipts of Unemployment Benefit II ( <i>AL22700</i> ); <i>hintjahr</i> ( <i>HHENDDAT</i> )
anzgeschw	Number of siblings in the household: Indicator of an individual's number of siblings Parenthood and sibling status are surveyed separately. Individuals may share one parent but not call themselves siblings. Therefore in some cases, <i>anzgeschw</i> is not equivalent to sibling status, which can be generated through the parent indicator variable in <i>p_register</i> .	Information to relations in the household <i>house-</i> <i>hold grid</i>
bik	<i>BIK region size classes (GKBIK10), generated</i> : The information on region size was generated by infas by converting the postcode from the address to <i>GK-BIK10</i> (neu).	Supplied by survey insti- tute
blneualt	Western German States or Eastern German States, generated: Divides the German states into the west- ern states of the former FRG (excluding Berlin) and the eastern states of the former GDR (with Berlin). Infas determined the state based on the postcodes the address data (neu).	<i>bundesld</i> Information generated and supplied by the survey institute on the federal state in which the household is resident at the survey date.
butaber	<i>Eligibility for education package at point of interview</i> : This variable indicates that a household is eligible to draw benefits from the education and participation package if he draw one of the benefits like UB II, chil- dren's allowance, housing or social benefit since Jan- uary of the year before the actual year of the survey (neu).	AL20200; AL20400; AL20500 (alg2_spells); HA0250a-b; HW1800; HW1950; HEK0100; HEK0115; HEK1630; HEK1645 (HHENDDAT)

#### Table 9: Wave 11 simple generated variables in the household (*HHENDDAT*) and*KINDER* datasets (in alphabetical order)

### Table 9: Wave 11 simple generated variables in the household (*HHENDDAT*)and *KINDER*-Datasets (in alphabetical order) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
hhinckat	Categorised household income per month (in EUR), gen.: Categorised information on the household's in- come aggregated from several survey items into one variable (neu)	HEK0700; HEK0800; HEK0900; HEK1000; HEK1100 (HHENDDAT)
hhincome	Household income per month (in EUR) incl. cate- gorised information, gen.: This generated variable integrates information from categorised and ope- nended survey questions on net household income (neu).	HEK0600; HEK0700; HEK0800; HEK0900; HEK1000; HEK1100 (HHENDDAT)
hintdat	Date of household interview: This generated variable indicates the date on which the household interview was conducted in the format YYMMDD (neu)	hintjahr; hintmon; hinttag (HHENDDAT)
hintnum	<i>interviewer in household interviews</i> : The artificial identifier indicates the interviewer who conducted the interview. This information is consistent between <i>PENDDAT</i> and <i>HHENDDAT</i> as well as across waves. A definite characteristic of the label always identifies the same interviewer (neu).	information that is gener- ated and supplied by the survey institute
kennungfbve	<i>rs Version identification of the HH-Questionnaire Wave</i> <i>11</i> : In the field of the current wave 11, about two to three weeks after the field start of the refreshment samples, changes were made to the questionnaire relating to the sub-sample of Syrian / Iraqi house- holds. The identifier indicates whether a case was surveyed with the original or the revised question- naire version. A detailed description of the changes in the questionnaire is given in Chapter 1.3 (neu).	information that is gener- ated and supplied by the survey institute
kindu4	<i>Control variable: child under the age of 4 in the HH:</i> A variable indicating that at least one individual in the household is under the age of four in the wave. As the generated variable is based only on the age details in the household dataset, it is irrelevant whether this individual aged four is actually the child of another individual living in the household (neu).	HD0200a - HD0200o (HHENDDAT)
kindu13	<i>Control variable child under the age of 13 in the HH</i> : A variable indicating that at least one individual in the household is under the age of 13 in the wave. As the generated variable is based only on the age de- tails in the household dataset, it is irrelevant whether this individual aged 13 is actually the child of another individual living in the household (neu).	HD0200a - HD0200o (HHENDDAT) tenreport 06/2018 44

### Table 9: Wave 11 simple generated variables in the household (*HHENDDAT*) and *KINDER*-Datasets (in alphabetical order) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
kindu15	<i>Control variable: child under the age of 15 in the HH:</i> A variable indicating that at least one individual in the household is under the age of 15 in the wave. As the generated variable is based only on the age details in the household dataset, it is irrele-vant whether this individual aged 15 is actually the child of another in- dividual living in the household. If the response to the open-ended question on age was missing, the cate- gorical follow-up question about the age groups was also used to generate the variable (neu).	HD0200a - HD0200o; categorical follow-up question about age group (in cases of no response in HD0200 (HHENDDAT))
kindu25	Control variable: child under the age of 18 or pupils under the age of 25 in the HH.: A variable indicat- ing whether at least one individual in the household is under the age of 18 or that at least one individual is between the age of 18 and 25 and pupil. As the gen- erated variable is based only on the age details in the household dataset, it is irrelevant whether this indi- vidual of the age group is actually the child of another individual living in the household. If the response to the open-ended question on age was missing, the categorical follow-up question about the age groups was used to generate the variable as well (neu).	HD0200a - HD0200o; categorical follow-up question about age group (in cases of no response in HD0200); HD1100a-o (HHEND- DAT)
wohnfl	<i>Living space in sqm, gen.</i> : Information on the size of the living space in the household's current dwelling. In the case of re-interviewed households, the size of the living space was only asked as of the second wave if the household had moved house or if the house/apartment had changed since the previous wave (fs).	For first survey:HW1000(HHENDDAT)Forrepeated survey::wohnflfrompreviouswave;HW1000;(HHENDDAT)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
akt1euro	<i>Current part. in one-euro job, generated</i> : Indicator: re- spondent is participating in a one-euro job program at the time of the interview (new).	zensiert (ee_spells)
alakt	<i>Currently reported as unemployed, generated (as of wave 2))</i> : Indicator: the TP was unemployed at the date of the personal interview of that wave (new).	zensiert; spintegr; BIO0101 (bio_spells)
alg1abez	Current receipt of UB I, generated: Indicator: respon- dent is receiving Unemployment Benefit I at the interview date. In wave 11, the periods since January 2015 during which the respondent was unemployed were surveyed. For each spell, additional questions about whether and when the respondent received UB I (new).	AL0700; AL1000; AL1100; AL1200 (bio_spells)
apartner	<i>Control variable: unmarried partner living in HH</i> : Indicator: respondent has a cohabitee or partner whose status is not specified in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members <i>(Haushaltsgrid); PD0500 -</i> <i>PD0800 (PENDDAT)</i>
azhpt1	<i>Current contractual working hrs. main employment</i> <i>(without marginal employment), gen</i> : Weekly contrac- tual working hours provide the respondent's primary em- ployment at the time of the interview. Generated from open-ended questions about working hours.	ET2009 (bio_spells)
azhpt2	Act. effective working time main employment (without minijobs, incl. cat. statements), gen.: Weekly effec- tive working time of the main job that the respondent performed at the moment of the interview, which is gen- erated using from open-ended questions about working hours and a categorical follow-up question in which ir- regular working hours were reported (new).	ET2109; ET2209 (bio_spells)
azges1	<i>Current contractual working hrs. (without marginal employment), gen.</i> : Weekly contractual working hours for all positions held by the respondent at the time of the interview. Generated from open-ended questions about working hours.	ET2009 (bio_spells)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
azges2	Current total actual working hrs. (without marginal em- ployment, incl. cat. info.), gen. : Actual weekly working hours for all positions held by the respondent at the time of the interview. Generated from responses to open- ended questions on working hours and a categorical follow-up question in which irregular working hours were reported (new).	ET2109; ET2209 (bio_spells)
befrist	<i>Current employment: limited contract? Generated (all waves)</i> : Indicator: the employment position held by the respondent at the interview date is on a limited contract (new).	PET2510a; PET2510b (PENDDAT)
begjeewt	Start year of first employment, generated: The first year during which the respondent was employed in a regular position. To generate this variable, information about the first regular position was combined with information from the employment spells if the respondent had previously reported his/her first regular employment since January 2015 (uv).	For first survey: bjahr (bio_spells); PET3200b (PENDDAT) After first survey: begjeewt from previous wave (PENDDAT)
begjminj	Start year of current mini-job, generated: Year, since which participant is employed in current (main) mini-job (new)	PMJ0800b
begmeewt	Start month of first employment, generated: The month during which the respondent first held regular employ- ment (generated, see <i>begjeewt</i> ) (uv).	For first survey: bmonat (bio_spells); PET3200a (PENDDAT); After first survey: begmeewt from previous wave (PENDDAT)
begmminj	Start month of current mini-job, generated: Month, since which participant is employed in current (main) mini-job (new).	PMJ0800a
berabj	Year of the highest vocational qualification: The year in which the respondent obtained his/her highest voca- tional qualification at the interview date (fs). Note: The year in which the reported vocational qualifications re- ported in wave 1 but asked in wave 2.	For first survey: PB1310aj-kj (PENDDAT) For repeated survey: berabj from previous wave PB1310aj-kj (PENDDAT)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
beruf1	Highest vocational qual., excluded foreign qual. and open info., generated: Identifies the highest vocational qualification obtained by the interview date by ranking the vocational qualifications cited by the respondents, excluded information from open-ended questions (fs).	For first survey: PB0100; PB0200; PB0300; PB1200b; PB1200c; PB1300a-j; (PENDDAT) For repeated survey: beruf1 from previous wave PB0100; PB0200; PB1200a; PB1300a-j (PENDDAT)
beruf2	Highest vocational qual., incl. foreign qual and open info., generated: Defined as in beruf1 with the following differences: 1. Inclusion of responses to open-ended questions; 2. Inclusion of foreign qualifications; and 3. Degrees are not distinguished by type of institution (e.g., university or other institution of higher education) but by level (Bachelor's degree; Master's degree; Ph.D.) (fs).	For first survey:         PB0200;           PB1301a-j;         PB1500a;           PB1500b;         PB1500c;           PB1601 (PENDDAT)           For repeated survey:           PB0200;         PB1301a-j;           PB1500a;         PB1300a;           PB0200;         PB1301a-j;           PB1500a;         PB1500b;           PB1500c;         PB1601           (PENDDAT)
brges	<i>Current total gross income (without marginal employ- ment, incl. cat. info.), gen.</i> : Contains the cumulative information on gross income from all employment (> EUR 450). Generated from the answers provided in open-ended questions on gross income and categorical follow-up question when the "don't know" or "details re- fused" answers were provided to open-ended questions (new).	ET2806; ET2906; ET3006; ET3106; ET3206; ET3306 (bio_spells)
brutto	Gross income from the current main employment incl. categorised information, generated: A generated vari- able integrating information from categorised and open- ended survey questions on gross income (new).	ET2806; ET2906; ET3006; ET3106; ET3206; ET3306 (bio_spells)
bruttokat	Categorised gross income from the current main em- ployment, generated : This variable aggregates the cat- egorised information on gross income for a specific vari- able, which combines several items on income cate- gories (new).	ET2806; ET2906; ET3006; ET3106; ET3206; ET3306 (bio_spells)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen.
		var wave 11
emonlewt	<i>Time when last employment ended (month)</i> : Month in which the respondent was most recently employed. To generate this variable, see <i>ejhrlewt</i> (fs) .	For first survey: PET1200a (PENDDAT); ejahr; emonat (bio_spells) For repeated survey: ejhrlewt from previous wave (PENDDAT); ejahr; emonat (bio_spells)
ejhrlewt	<i>Time when last employment ended (year)</i> : Year, in which the respondent was most recently employed. To gener- ate this variable, information from the employment spells was combined with information on the last employment if the respondent had been out of work since January 2015 (fs).	For first survey: PET1200b (PENDDAT); ejahr; emonat (bio_spells) For repeated survey: ejhrlewt from previous wave (PENDDAT) ejahr; emonat (bio_spells)
ekin1517	Control variable: own child aged between 15 and 17 in the household.: A variable indicating whether the re- spondent has a natural child, a stepchild/adopted child or a child of non-specified status aged between 15 and 17 in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members <i>(household grid)</i>
ekind	<i>Control variable: own child in HH</i> : A variable indicating whether the respondent has a natural child, a stepchild/adopted child or a child of non-specified status of any age in the household (new). It can occur in rare household constellations that according to <i>ekind</i> , an individual has children living in the household, but their <i>pnr</i> does not appear in the pointers <i>zmhh</i> and <i>zvhh</i> of <i>p_register</i> . This can occur in case of same-sex relationships with children or if both the current and the former partner live in the household.	Information on relationships between household members <i>(household grid)</i>
ekin614	Control variable: own child aged between 6 and 14 in the household: A variable indicating whether the respon- dent has a natural child, a stepchild/adopted child or a child of non-specified status aged between 6 and 14 in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members <i>(household grid)</i>
ekinu15	Control variable: own child under the age of 15 in HH: A variable indicating whether the respondent has a nat- ural child, a stepchild/adopted child or a child of non- specified status under the age of 15 in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members (household grid)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
ekinu18	Control variable: own child under the age of 18 in HH: A variable indicating whether the respondent has a nat- ural child, a stepchild/adopted child or a child of non- specified status under the age of 18 in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members <i>(household grid)</i>
epartner	<i>Control variable: spouse or registered partner in HH</i> : A variable indicating whether the respondent has a spouse or a same-sex registered partner in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members <i>(household grid)</i>
etakt	Currently employed (>EUR 450 per month), gen. (as of wave 2): A variable indicating whether the TP had an ongoing spell of employment at the time of the personal interview of the respective wave (i.e. employment earn- ing >EUR 450) (new).	zensiert, spintegr, BIO0101 (bio_spells)
famstand	<i>Marital status, gen.</i> : Generation of a marital status variable integrating information from the personal question- naire and the control variable <i>epartner</i> ; generated from the household dataset (new).	epartner; PD0500; PD0700 (PENDDAT)
gebhalbj	Half-year of birth, gen.: A variable indicating whether the date of birth is in the first or second half of the year of birth (new).	Information on month of birth
kindzges	Total number of own children (living in and outside the household), gen.: Total number of the respondent's children including the children living in his/her household and the children living outside the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members (household grid) PD0900; PD1000; PD1100 (PENDDAT)
kindzihh	Number of own children in the household, gen.: Variable generated on the basis of the responses in the house- hold questionnaire concerning the number of children that an individual in the household has (total number of individuals in the household (half) matrix who count as children of the respondent plus the number of individu- als in the household (half) matrix for whom the respon- dent is classified as being a parent) (new). <u>Note:</u> When using this variable it should be borne in mind that it re- lates to each individual person. This means that a child who lives in a household together with his/her parents is counted as a "child in the household" for both the fa- ther and the mother. Aggregating this variable across the household members will therefore not produce any meaningful results.	Information on relationships between household members (household grid)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
mberuf1	Highest vocational qualification attained by the mother, incl. mother in the HH, excl. information from open- ended survey questions, gen.: In wave 1, the question about the mother's vocational qualification was asked only if the mother was not living in the survey house- hold. If she was living in the household, this information was obtained from her personal interview.	For first survey: PSH0300a-i (PENDDAT) After first survey: mberuf1 aus Vorwelle (PENDDAT)
mberuf2	Highest vocational qualification attained by the mother, incl. mother in the HH, incl. information from open- ended survey questions, gen.: Defined as in mberuf1 ex- cept that responses to open-ended questions were also considered to generate mberuf2 (uv).	For first survey: PSH0301a-i (PENDDAT) After first survey: mberuf2 from previous wave (PENDDAT)
mhh	<i>Control variable: mother living in HH</i> : A variable indi- cating whether the respondent's biological mother, step- mother, adoptive mother or mother of non-specified sta- tus lives in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members <i>(household grid)</i>
migration	<i>Respondent's migration background, generated</i> : The following four categories were included in a generated variable for migration background: no migration background; personal migration (first generation); migration of at least one parent but no personal migration (second generation); migration of at least one grandparent but not the respondent or either parent (third generation) (uv). <u>Note:</u> The concept for generating this variable has been revised as of wave 2. Previously, only the information on whether the respondent was born in Germany and which ancestor moved to Germany was collected. Now, information on whether an ancestor was born outside Germany and if applicable, which ancestor, is included. To guarantee consistency across waves, the variable for wave 1 was regenerated.	For first survey: <i>PMI0100;</i> <i>PMI0700; PMI0800a-f;</i> <i>PMI0900a-f (PENDDAT)</i> After first survey: <i>migration</i> from previous wave <i>(PENDDAT)</i>

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen.
		var wave 11
mschul1	Highest general school qualification attained by the	For first survey: PSH0200
	mother, incl. mother in HH, excl. information from open-	(PENDDAT)
	ended questions, gen .: In wave 1, the mother's high-	After first survey: mschul1
	est academic qualification was inquired about only if the	from previous wave
	mother was not living within the survey household. If	(PENDDAT)
	she was living in the household, this information was	
	obtained from her personal interview (uv). As of wave	
	2, the mother's highest academic qualification has been	
	asked of all newly interviewed individuals regardless of	
	whether the mother was living in the survey household.	
mschul2	Highest general school qualification attained by the	For first survey: PSH0201
	mother, incl. mother in HH, incl. information from open-	(PENDDAT)
	ended questions, gen.: Same as mschul1 apart from the	After first survey: mschul2
	fact that responses to open-ended questions were also	from previous wave
	taken into account for the generation of <i>mschul2</i> (uv).	(PENDDAT)
mstib	Mother's occupational status, code number, gen .: The	For first survey: PSH0320
	detailed occupational status of the mother was gener-	PSH0330; PSH0340;
	ated from the individual variables (uv).	PSH0360; PSH0370;
		PSH0380 (PENDDAT)
		After first survey: mstib
		(PENDDAT)
netges	Current total net income (without marginal employment,	ET3406; ET3506; ET3606
	incl. cat. info.), gen .: This variable contains the accu-	ET3706; ET3806; ET3906
	mulated information on net income from all employment	(bio_spells)
	positions (> EUR 450), which is generated from the an-	
	swers to open-ended questions on net income and a cat-	
	egorical follow-up question when respondents provided	
	"don't know" or "details refused" answers to open-ended	
	questions (new).	
netto	Net income of the current main employment incl. cate-	ET3406; ET3506; ET3606
	gorised information, gen.: A generated variable integrat-	ET3706; ET3806; ET3906
	ing information from categorised and open-ended sur-	(bio_spells)
	vey questions on net income (new).	
nettokat	Categorised net income from the current main employ-	ET3406; ET3506; ET3606
	ment, gen .: This variable aggregates the categorised in-	ET3706; ET3806; ET3906
	formation on net income for a specific variable, which	(bio_spells)
	combines several items on income categories (new).	

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
ostaatansyr	Nationality syr./iraq. HH, incl. open info., categories (anon.): From wave 10 onwards, this identifier can be used to determine for the sub-samples of Syrian and Iraqi households whether a person has the Syrian na- tionality or another nationality. A separate designation of persons with Iraqi nationality had to be omitted due to a small number of cases (new).	Non-anonymous variant of ostaatan, sample (PENDDAT)
palter	<i>Age (from PD0100), gen.</i> : The respondent's age is generated from the date of birth and date of the current personal interview (new).	PD0100; pintjahr, pintmon, pinttag (PENDDAT)
panel	Willingness to participate in the panel (new): (new).	Information supplied by the survey institute regarding the households' willingness to participate in the panel.
pintdat	Date of personal interview: This generated variable in- dicates the date on which the personal interview was conducted in the format YYMMDD (new).	pintjahr, pintmon, pinttag (PENDDAT)
pintnum	<i>interviewer in personal interview</i> : The artificial identifier indicates the interviewer who conducted the interview. This information is consistent between <i>PENDDAT</i> and <i>HHENDDAT</i> as well as across waves. A definite charac- teristic of the label always identifies the same interviewer (new).	Information that is generated and supplied by the survey institute.
schul1	Highest school qualification, excl. foreign qualifica- tions and information from open-ended survey ques- tions: This variable records the highest academic quali- fication. Equivalent Eastern and Western German quali- fications were combined (e.g., EOS and Abitur), but in- formation from open-ended questions was excluded (fs).	For first survey: PB0200; PB0220; PB0230; PB0300; PB0400 (PENDDAT) After repeated survey: schul1 from previous wave ; PB0200; PB0220; PB0230; PB0300; PB0400 (PENDDAT)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
schul2	Highest school qualification, incl. foreign qualifications and information from open-ended survey questions: De- fined as in <i>schul1</i> with the following differences: 1. in- clusion of responses to open-ended questions; and 2. inclusion of information about foreign qualifications (fs).	For first survey: PB0200; PB0220; PB0231; PB0300; PB0401 (PENDDAT) After repeated survey: schul2 from previous wave ; PB0200; PB0220; PB0231; PB0300; PB0401 (PENDDAT)
schulabj	Year in which highest school qual. was attained: Year in which the respondent attained his/her highest academic qualification (fs). <u>Note:</u> Re-interviewed respondents for whom information regarding the highest school qualifica- tion was already available from a previous wave were not asked in the current wave about the year when this qual- ification was attained if they had attained a new qualifi- cation since the previous wave. In this case, the year in which the qualification was attained was estimated de- pending on the month and year of the interview. <u>Note:</u> If the interview in wave 11 was conducted before May 2017, it was assumed that the qualification was gained in 2016, if the interview was conducted later than May, the qualification was assumed to have been gained in 2017.	For first survey: PB0220; PB0230; PB0410; pintjahr; pintmon (PENDDAT) After repeated survey: schulabj from previous wave ; PB0220; PB0230; PB0410; pintjahr; pintmon (PENDDAT)
statakt	<i>Current main status, generated (as of wave 2)</i> : Indicates which main status the TP had at the date of the personal interview of the respective wave (new).	zensiert; spintegr; BIO0101; azges2 (bio_spells)
stib	Occupational status, code number, generated: A gener- ated of the detailed code number for occupational status from the individual variables. A generated variable us- ing information from the module "employment" ( $ET060^*$ - $ET120^*$ ). If there was more than one ongoing employ- ment spell, the one with the most hours of work was selected. If there was more than one ongoing spell with exactly the same amounts of hours, the one that started first was selected (new).	ET0609; ET0709; ET0809; ET0909; ET1009; ET1109; ET1209 (bio_spells)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
stibeewt	Occupational status, first employment, code number, generated : Detailed code number of the occupational status in the respondent's first regular employment. To generate the variable, information regarding the first reg- ular employment was combined with information from the employment spells if the respondent had already re- ported his/her first regular employment during the ques- tions on employment spells since January 2015 (uv).	For first survey: PET3300;           PET3400; PET3500;           PET3600; PET3700;           PET3800; PET3900           (PENDDAT) ET0609;           ET0709; ET0809; ET0909;           ET1009; ET1109; ET1209           (bio_spells)           After first survey: stibeewt           from previous wave           (PENDDAT)
stiblewt	Occupational status, last employment, code number, generated: Detailed code number of the occupational status in the respondent's last employment. Information from the employment spells were combined with infor- mation on the last employment for the generation if the respondent has been unemployed since January 2015 (fs).	For first survey: PET1210;           PET1220; PET1230;           PET1240; PET1250;           PET1260; PET1270           (PENDDAT) ET0609;           ET0709; ET0809; ET0909;           ET1009; ET1109; ET1209           (bio_spells)           After repeated survey:           stiblewt from previous           wave (PENDDAT) ET0609;           ET0709; ET0809; ET0909;           ET0709; ET0809; ET0909;           ET0709; ET1109; ET1209           (bio_spells)
vberuf1	Highest vocational qualification attained by the father, incl. father in the HH, excl. open info., gen.: A gener- ated variable for father's highest vocational qualification analogous to <i>mberuf1</i> (uv).	For first survey: PSH0600a-i (PENDDAT) After first survey: mberuf1 from previous wave (PENDDAT)
vberuf2	Highest vocational qualification attained by the father, incl. father in the HH, incl. open info., gen.: A generated variable for father's highest vocational qualification (incl. information from open-ended survey questions) analo- gous to <i>mberuf1</i> (uv).	For first survey: PSH0601a-i (PENDDAT) After first survey: mberuf1 from previous wave (PENDDAT)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
vhh	<i>Control variable: father living in HH</i> : Variable indicating that the respondent's natural father, stepfather, adoptive father or father of non-specified status is living in the household (new).	Information on relationships between household members <i>(household grid)</i>
vschul1	Highest general school qualification attained by the fa- ther, incl. father in HH, excl. information from : A gener- ated variable for father's highest general academic qual- ification analogous to <i>mschul1</i> (uv).	For first survey: <i>PSH0500</i> ( <i>PENDDAT</i> ) After first survey: <i>vschul1</i> from previous wave ( <i>PENDDAT</i> )
vschul2	Highest general school qualification attained by the fa- ther, incl. father in household, incl. open info., gen.: This generated variable records the father's highest general academic qualification (including information from open- ended survey questions) and is analogous to <i>mschul2</i> (uv).	For first survey: <i>PSH0501</i> ( <i>PENDDAT</i> ) After first survey: <i>vschul2</i> from previous wave ( <i>PENDDAT</i> )
vstib	<i>Father's occupational status, code number, generated</i> : The detailed occupational status of father is generated from individual variables (uv).	For first survey: <i>PSH0620;</i> <i>PSH0630; PSH0640;</i> <i>PSH0660; PSH0670;</i> <i>PSH0680 (PENDDAT)</i> <u>After first survey: <i>vstib</i> from previous wave <i>(PENDDAT)</i></u>

#### Table 11: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the spell dataset for Unemployment Benefit II *(alg2\_spells)* (provided in the same order as in the dataset)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
bmonat	Spell of UB II: start month, generated:The month in which the spell of receiving UnemploymentBenefit II began. If information was only available on theseason when a spell began, the season was convertedinto a month to generate the variable.Note:The generated date variables were both checkedfor plausibility and corrected when necessary. The datesoriginally reported by the respondent have been includedin the source variables as of wave 2. The season inwhich the spell began were recoded into months as follows:21: beginning of year/winter = January;24: spring/Easter = April;27: middle of year/summer = July;30: autumn = October;20: and af year.Desember	AL20100 (alg2_spells)
bjahr	32: end of year = December Spell of UB II: start year, generated: The year during which the spell of receiving Unemploy- ment Benefit II ended. <u>Note:</u> see <i>bmonat</i>	AL20200 (alg2_spells)
emonat	Spell of UB II: end month, generated:The month during which the spell of UB II receiptsended. To generate this variable, information about theseason was converted into a month. For right-censoredspells (i.e., spells that were ongoing when the householdwas interviewed), the interview month was entered.Note: see bmonat	AL20300 (alg2_spells) hintmon (HHENDDAT)
ejahr	Spell of UB II: end year, generated:The year during which the spell of Unemployment Benefit II ended. In the case of right-censored spells (i.e., spells that were ongoing when the household was interviewed), the interview year was entered.Note: see bmonat	AL20400 (alg2_spells) hintjahr (HHENDDAT)

#### Table 11: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the spell dataset for Unemployment Benefit II *(alg2\_spells)* (provided in the same order as in the dataset) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
alg2kbma - alg2kbmi	<ul> <li>UB II: 1st cut: start month, generated to UB II: 9th cut: start month, generated:</li> <li>The month during which Unemployment Benefit II was reduced. To generate this variable, information about the season was converted into a month.</li> <li><u>Note:</u> These UB II reductions are embedded in spells of UB II receipts. Information on an individual benefit reduction can be distinguished via the indicator at the end of the respective variable (a - h). The generated date variables were checked for plausibility and corrected if necessary. The dates originally reported by the respondent have been included in the source variables since wave 2.</li> </ul>	1st Benefit cut: <i>AL21000a (alg2_spells)</i> to 9th Benefit cut: <i>AL21000i (alg2_spells)</i>
alg2kbja - alg2kbji	UB II: 1st cut: start year, generated to UB II: 9th cut: start year, generated: The year during which the Unemployment Benefit II re- duction began. <u>Note:</u> see alg2kma - alg2kbmi	1st Benefit cut: <i>AL21100a (alg2_spells)</i> to 9th Benefit cut: <i>AL21100i (alg2_spells)</i>
alg2kema - alg2kemi	UB II: 1st cut: end month, generated to UB II: 9th cut: end month, generated: The month during which the Unemployment Benefit II re- duction ended. To generate this variable, information on the season was converted into a month. If the respon- dent reported the duration of the benefit reduction, this information was used to calculate the end date of the benefit cut based on the generated start date. <u>Note:</u> see alg2kma - alg2kbmi	1st Benefit cut: alg2kbma; alg2kbja; AL21200a; AL21201a; AL21202a (alg2_spells) to 9th Benefit cut: alg2kbmi; alg2kbji; AL21200i; AL21201i; AL21202i (alg2_spells)
alg2keja - alg2keji	UB II: 1st cut: end year, generated to UB II: 9th cut: end year, generated: Year in which the Unemployment Benefit II cut ended. If the respondent reported a duration for the benefit cut, this information was used to calculate the end date of the benefit cut <u>Note:</u> see alg2kma - alg2kbmi	1st Benefit cut: <i>alg2kbma; alg2kbja;</i> <i>AL21200a; AL21201a;</i> <i>AL21202a (alg2_spells)</i> to 9th Benefit cut: <i>alg2kbmi; alg2kbji;</i> <i>AL21200i; AL21201i;</i> <i>AL21202i (alg2_spells)</i>

#### Table 11: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the spell dataset for Unemployment Benefit II *(alg2\_spells)* (provided in the same order as in the dataset) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
AL22150a - AL22150i	ALG2: 1st Benefit cut: which HH member's benefit was cut, gen. to ALG2: 9th Benefit cut: which HH member's benefit was cut, gen.: This variable records which household members experi- enced reductions in Unemployment Benefit II. This is a string variable with 15 positions. Starting from the left, each position in this variable represents the position of one individual on the household grid. The first position of the variable, for example, indicates whether Unem- ployment Benefit II was cut for the first individual in the household during the particular benefit reduction spell, the second position indicates whether the second indi- vidual's benefit was reduced, etc. Because source in- formation for the generated variable was collected from wave 2 to wave 4, all 15 positions are coded "I" (i.e., item not asked in wave) for all benefit cuts reported during the first wave and since wave 5 (see below). Each of the 15 positions of this variable, which represent one of a maxi- mum of 15 individuals in the household, is assigned one of the following codes indicating each individual' benefit status. <u>Codes:</u> 1 = the household member's UB II was cut 2 = the household member's UB II was not cut W = don't know K = not specified T = not applicable (filter) F = question mistakenly not asked U = implausible value I = item not recorded in wave	Information which household member's benefit was cut in the respective benefit cut spell (only surveyed until wave 4)

Table 11: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the spell dataset for Unemployment Benefit II *(alg2\_spells)* (provided in the same order as in the dataset) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen.
		var wave 11
zensiert	Spell of UB II: spell ongoing at time of last HH inter-	AL20300; AL20400,
	view (right-censored.), generated: The censoring indi-	AL20500 (alg2_spells)
	cator shows whether a spell was still ongoing at the time	
	of the last household interview.	
	Note: : A spell is regarded as censored if one of the fol-	
	lowing conditions is met:	
	(a) It is a censored spell of a household from one of the	
	previous waves that had not been re-interviewed in the	
	subsequent waves up to the current wave.	
	(b) A household surveyed in previous waves reports that	
	a spell of UB II is still ongoing on the interview date in	
	wave 11, or an end date is reported that is identical to	
	the interview date in wave 11 and it is confirmed in the	
	follow-up question that the benefit receipt is still currently	
	ongoing.	

#### Table 12: Simple generated variables for wave 11 in the BIO spell dataset *(bio\_spells)* (in the same order presented in the dataset)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
bmonat	Employment: start month, generatedThe month during which the employment spell began.To generate the variable information on the seasonwas converted into a month. <u>Note:</u> The generated date variables were checkedfor plausibility and corrected if necessary. The datesoriginally reported by the respondent are includedin the source variables. Details regardingthe season in which the spell began were recodedinto months as follows:beginning of year/winter: Januaryspring/Easter: Aprilmiddle of year/summer: Julyautumn: Octoberend of year:December	BIO0200 (bio_spells)
bjahr	<i>Employment: start year, generated</i> The year during which the employment spell began. <i>Note: see bmonat</i>	BIO0300 (bio_spells)
emonat	<i>Employment: end month, generated</i> The month during which the employment spell ended. To generate the variable information on the season was converted into a month and for right-censored spells (i.e., spells that were ongoing when the individual was interviewed), the interview month was en- tered. <u>Note:</u> see bmonat	BIO0400, BIO0600 (bio_spells); pintmon
ejahr	<i>Employment: end year, generated</i> The year during which the employment spell ended. For right-censored spells (i.e., spells that were ongoing when the individual was interviewed), the interview month was entered. <i>Note: see bmonat</i>	BIO0500, BIO0600 (bio_spells); pintjahr
zensiert	Employment: spell still currently ongoing (right censoring)The censoring indicator shows whether a spell was ongoing at the time of the personal interview in the	BIO0400; BIO0500; BIO0600 (bio_spells)

Table 12: Simple generated variables for wave 11 in the BIO spell dataset (bio_spells)
(in the same order presented in the dataset) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
	previous wave, i.e., whether it is a right-censored spell.Note: A spell is considered censored if one ofthe following conditions is met:(a) the individual reports an end date of the BIOspell that the employment is ongoing on the interviewdate.(b) Alternatively, when a reported end date is identicalto the interview date, the follow-up question confirmsthat the activity is ongoing.	
stib	Occupational status, code number, generated A detailed code for individual occupational status is generated from the individual variables.	Collection of spell information in wave 11 ET0609; ET0709; ET0809; ET0909; ET1009; ET1109; ET1209 (bio_spells) Otherwise, the value from the previous wave remains
az1	Weekly contractual working hours	Collection of spell information in wave 11 ET2009 (bio_spells) Otherwise, the value from the previous wave remains. Exception: If the occupation was a dependent employment so far and the occupational status changed in self-employment/ family worker, details refused or dont't know, az1 is coded -3
az2	Weekly working hours incl. details in the case of ir-regular working hours, gen. An integrated variable on weekly hours worked in the position held by the respondent, combining	Collection of spell information in wave 11 ET2109; ET2209 (bio_spells)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
	responses to open-ended questions on working hours and a categorical follow-up question. For the closed categories, the follow-up question utilised the mean values for the categories. For the open-ended category, the median of the weekly working hours reported (40 hours or more) was used.	Otherwise, the value from the previous wave remains.
alg1bm	Receipt of UB I: start month, generatedThe month during which the spell of UnemploymentBenefit I began. To generate this variable, informationon the season was converted into a month. <u>Note:</u> Periods during which Unemployment Benefit Iis received are embedded in the spells of registeredunemployment. An individual can receive a maximum ofone period of UB I per period of registeredunemployment. The generated date variables werecheckedfor plausibility and corrected if necessary. The datesoriginally reported by the respondent are includedin the source variables.For conversion to months, see bmonat.	AL0800 (bio_spells)
alg1bj	Receipt of UB I: start year, generated The year during which the spell of Unemployment Ben- efit I began. <u>Note:</u> see alg1bm	AL0900 (bio_spells)
alg1em	Receipt of UB I: end month, generated The month during which the spell of Unemployment Benefit I ended. To generate the variable information, the season was converted into a month. For right- censored spells (i.e., spells that were ongoing at the time of the interview), the interview date was entered. <u>Note:</u> see alg2kma - alg2kbmi	AL1000; AL1200 (bio_spells) pintmon (PENDDAT)
alg1ej	Receipt of UB I: end year, generated The year during which the spell of receiving Unemployment Benefit I ended. In right-censored spells (i.e., spells that were ongoing at the time of the interview), the interview date was entered. <u>Note:</u> see alg2kma - alg2kbmi	AL1100; AL1200 (bio_spells) pintjahr (PENDDAT)

## Table 12: Simple generated variables for wave 11 in the BIO spell dataset *(bio\_spells)* (in the same order presented in the dataset) (continued)

Table 12: Simple generated variables for wave 11 in the BIO spell dataset (bio_spells)
(in the same order presented in the dataset) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen.
		var wave 11
alg1akt	Receipt of UB I: spell still currently ongoing	emonat; ejahr;
	(right censoring)	AL1000; AL1100;
	This variable indicates whether the spell of receiving	AL1200 (bio_spells)
	Unemployment Benefit I was ongoing at the time of the	
	personal interview during the previous wave, i.e.,	
	whether it is right-censored.	
	Note: A spell is considered censored if one of the	
	following conditions is met:	
	(a) the individual reports an end date for receiving Un-	
	employment	
	Benefit I that indicates that the benefits are ongoing.	
	(b) Alternatively, an end date identical to the	
	interview date is reported. The follow-up question	
	confirms that benefits are ongoing. This variable is	
	generated based on generated date variables,	
	which have been checked for plausibility.	
br	Gross income (incl. categorised info.), gen.	ET280*; ET290*;
	This variable is generated for spells that are ongoing	ET300*; ET310*;
	during wave 11 using wave 11 data. For spells that	ET320*; ET330*
	ended or have not been updated in wave 11, information	(bio_spells)
	from wave 10 is used to calculate the variable.	
net	Net income (incl. categorised info.), gen.	ET340*; ET350*;
	For ongoing spells during wave 11, this variable is	ET360*; ET370*;
	generated using wave data. For spells that ended or	ET380*; ET390*
	have not been updated in wave 11, the information	(bio_spells)
	from wave 10 is used to calculate the variable.	

#### Table 13: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the one-euro spell dataset (ee\_spells) (in the same order presented in the dataset)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11	
bmonat	<ul> <li>Measure: start month, generated</li> <li>The month during which the active labour market policy spell began. To generate this variable, information about the season was converted into a month.</li> <li><u>Note:</u>The generated date</li> <li>variables were checked for plausibility and corrected if necessary. The dates reported by the respondent (excluding identified implausible values) are included in the source variables. Seasons during which the spell began were recoded into months as follows:</li> <li>21 beginning of year/winter: January</li> <li>24 spring/Easter: April</li> <li>27 middle of year/summer: July</li> <li>30 autumn: October</li> <li>32 end of year: December</li> </ul>	EE0600a (ee_spells)	
bjahr	Measure: start year, generated The year during which the active labour market policy spell began. <u>Note:</u> see bmonat	EE0600b (ee_spells)	
emonat	Measure: end month, generated The month during which the active labour market policy ended. To generate the variable, information about the season was converted into a month. For right-censored spells (i.e., spells that were ongoing at the time of the interview), the interview date was entered. <u>Note:</u> see bmonat	EE0600a; EE0600b; EE0700; EE0800a; EE0800b (ee_spells); pintmon, pintjahr (PENDDAT)	
ejahr	Measure: end year, generated The year during which the active labour market policy spell ended. For right-censored spells (i.e., spells that were ongoing when the individual was interviewed), the interview date was entered. Note: see bmonat	EE0600a; EE0600b; EE0700; EE0800a; EE0800b (ee_spells)	
zensiert	Measure: spell still currently ongoing (right censored) The censoring indicator records whether a spell	EE0700 (ee_spells)	

### Table 13: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the one-euro spell dataset *(ee\_* spells) (in the same order presented in the dataset) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen.
		var wave 11
	was ongoing at the time of the personal	
	interview during the previous wave, i.e.,	
	whether this is a right-censored spell.	

#### Table 14: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the person registerdataset $(p\_spells)$ (in alphabetical order)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11		
alter11	individual's age in wave 10 (2017)	PD0100; pintjahr;		
	A variable contains the best available information	pintmon; pinttag		
	about an individual's age. This is either	(PENDDAT);		
	(a) the age calculated from the date of birth	<i>HD0200a</i> to		
	reported in wave 11 or	HD0200o		
	(b) the age reported in the household interview if	(HHENDDAT)		
	no date of birth is available from wave 11.			
	The information from alter11 is transferred to the			
	household dataset, which corresponds to the			
	information in HD0200a to HD0200o. This procedure			
	is consistent with conventions in the field. Even during			
	the fieldwork, age was populated using the best available information.			
	During fieldwork, the age variable is first populated			
	using the age information obtained from the household			
	interview.			
	If a personal interview is conducted, this variable is			
	overwritten in the database using the age calculated			
	from the details obtained in the personal interview			
	(date of birth, date of personal interview). The age			
	information provided in the household and individual			
	datasets are based on this variable. The best age			
	information included in the household dataset for wave			
	11 was considered during the plausibility checks as well			
	as generating the benefit unit and household type.			
erwprox11	Employment status according to HH interview	HD1101*		
	in wave 11 (2017)			
	This variable is transferred unchanged as <i>HD1101*</i> from			
	the current wave from the HHENDDAT dataset.			
kinddat11	Person included in the KINDER dataset	pnr (KINDER)		
	in wave 11 (2017)			
	This variable indicates whether an individual is			
	included in the KINDER dataset.			
	Included in the KINDER dataset:			
	All children aged under 15 years.			
	Starting from wave 6 also all household members aged			

## Table 14: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the person register dataset ( $p_{-}$ spells) (in alphabetical order) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen.
		var wave 11
	between 16 and under 25 years, for proxy variables	
	surveyed in the modules social inclusion and	
	education and participation packages.	
korrsex	Info. on sex was corrected between survey waves	<i>HD0100a</i> to
	For individuals who belonged to a sample HH in	HD01000 of all waves
	more than one wave, this variable indicates	(HENDDAT)
	whether their sex was corrected in the	
	household interview.	
lastint	Survey wave of last interview at individual level	Personal interviews
	This variable indicates the wave in which the last	from all waves
	individual interview was conducted (personal or	(PENDDAT)
	senior citizen interview).	
neuj11	Year in which individual joined current HH, reported in	Information on the
	wave 11 (2017)	date since which
	This variable indicates the year during which an individ-	an individual has
	ual joined the current household of which he/she is a	belonged to a house-
	member reported during wave 11.	hold. Surveyed in the
	Note: The wave 11 interview with the re-interviewed	household grid
	household provides that date when the individual moved	
	or was born into the household since the previous wave.	
neum11	Month in which individual joined current HH,	Date an individual
	reported in wave 11 (2017)	joined a household.
	This variable indicates the month that the individual	Surveyed in the
	joined the household of which he/she is a current mem-	household grid.
	ber.	
	Note: see neuj11	
wegj11	Year since which individual has no longer been living	Date an individual
	in previous HH, reported in wave 11 (2017)	ceased to belong
	This variable indicates the year that the individual	to a household.
	ceased to be a member of the household	Surveyed in the
	of the previous wave.	household grid.
	Note: Information on the date comes from the wave	nousenoid grid.
	11 interview with the household in which the individual	
woom11	was living in the previous wave. Month since which individual has no longer been living	Date an individual
wegm11		
	<i>in previous HH, reported in wave 11 (2017)</i>	ceased to belong
	This variable indicates the month that the individual	to a household.
	ceased to be a member of the household	Surveyed in the
	of the previous wave.	household grid.
	<u>Note</u> : see wegj11	

#### Table 14: Wave 11 simple generated variables included in the person register dataset ( $p_{-}$ spells) (in alphabetical order) (continued)

Variable	Label and description	Source var. for gen. var wave 11
zdub11	Pointer: Personal identification no. of the individual dou- bled by the TP in wave 11 (2017) Indicates that an individual from an original HH currently lives in a split-off HH without the original HH having re- ported the move of this individual. <u>Note</u> : For matchings with the p_register via the personal identification number, one must first generate a match variable equalling zdub*, if it exceeds 0, or otherwise equalling pnr. Chapter 5.4.1.2 of the data report for wave 5 of PASS provides a detailed explanation on the rea- sons for the introduction of this variable.	Information on all original household members of an origi- nal household and all of its split-off house- holds are included in the household grid of the current and the previous waves.
zmhh11	Pointer: Personal ID number of target person's mother in HH in wave 11 (2017) Contains the personal identification number of the mother if she is living in the household. Biological mothers, stepmothers, adoptive or foster mothers and mothers whose status is not specified are considered mothers.	Relationships betweeen household members (household grid).
zparthh11	Pointer: personal ID number of target person's partner in HH in wave 11 (2017) Contains the personal identification number of a partner living in the household. Spouses, registered partners, cohabitees and partners whose status is not specified are considered partners.	Relationships between household members (household grid).
zupanel	Survey wave in which individual joined panel This variable indicates the wave in which the individual was a member of a sample household for the first time.	The individuals living in a household across waves (household grid).
zvhh11	Pointer: Personal ID number of target person's father in HH in wave 11 (2017) Contains the personal identification number of the father if he lives in the household. Biological fathers, stepfathers, adoptive or foster fathers and fathers whose status is not specified are considered fathers.	Relationships between household members (household grid).

The individual-level datasets contain a multitude of generated and constructed variables, including variables (e.g., occupational status) that are recorded in more than one dataset. Figure 3 provides an overview of both the simple and complex generated variables at the individual level.

#### Figure 3: Overview of generated variables for wave 11 at the individual level

				PENDDAT				BIO-Spells	EE_Spells
	Current status	Employmen	it history	Social	origin	€450 job	Educational aspiration	Employment and unem- ployment biography	One-euro job parti- cipation
		last employment	first employ- ment	mother	father				
Education	berabj								
	beruf1			mberuf1	vberuf1				
	beruf2			mberuf2	vberuf2				
	schulabj								
	schul1			mschul1	vschul1				
	schul2			mschul2	vschul2				
Education classification	casmin			mcasmin	vcasmin				
Liassification	isced97			misced97	visced97				
	bilzeit			mbilzeit	vbilzeit	-			
Information on	akt1euro								
current status	alakt								
	etakt								
	statakt							spelltyp	
Socio-economic	egp	egplewt	egpeewt	megp	vegp			egp	
position	esec	eseclewt	eseceewt	mesec	vesec			esec	
	isei1	iseilewt1	iseieewt1	misei1	visei1			isei1	
	isei2	iseilewt2	iseieewt2	misei2	visei2			isei2	
	mps	mpslewt	mpseewt	mmps	vmps			mps	
	siops1	siopslewt1	siopseewt1	msiops1	vsiops1			siops1	
Occupational	siops2	siopslewt2 stiblewt	siopseewt2	msiops2	vsiops2			siops2	
status	<u>stib</u> stibkz	stiblewt	stibeewt	mstib	vstib			stib	
Date of			begmeewt			begmminj		bmonat	bmonat
employment			begjeewt			begjminj		bjahr	bjahr
		emonlewt						emonat	emonat
		ejhrlewt						ejahr	ejahr
Date of								alg1bm	
unemployment								alg1bj	
								alg1em	
								alg1ej	
Information on employment	befrist								
employment	azhpt1							az1	
	azhpt2							az2	
	azges1								
Occupation	azges2								
occupation	isco88	isco88lewt	isco88eewt	misco88	visco88	isco88minj	isco08berufsw	isco88	
	isco08	isco08lewt	isco08eewt	misco08	visco08	isco08minj	unsch isco08angberuf	isco08	
	kldb1992	kldb1992lewt	kldb1992e ewt	mkldb1992	vkldb1992	kldb1992 minj		kldb1992	
		·	kldb2010e			kldb2010	kldb2010beruf		
	kldb2010	kldb2010lewt	ewt	mkldb2010	vkldb2010	minj	swunsch kldb2010angbe ruf	kldb2010	
Employed in which industry	branche1					branchemi nj1		branche1	
						branchemi			
	branche2					nj2		branche2	L

				PENDDAT				BIO-Spells	EE_Spells
	Current status	Employme	ent history	Social origin €450 job		Educational aspiration	Employment and unem- ployment biography	One-euro job parti- cipation	
		last employme	first employ-		fathan				
Income		nt	ment	mother	father				
meonie	netges								
	brges								
	netto								
	nettokat								
	brutto								
Benefit receipt	bruttokat								
Household context	alg1abez							alg1akt	
and civil status	hhgr								
	famstand								
	vhh 								
	mhh								
	apartner								
	epartner								
	ekind								
	ekin614								
	ekinu15								
	ekinu18								
	ekin1517								
	kindzges								
Migration	kindzihh								
background	ogebland								
Ū	ostaatan								
	ozulanda								
	ozulandb								
	ozulandc								
	ozulandd								
	ozulande								
	ozulandf				l				
Information on	migration								
individual	gebhalbj								
	palter								
	zpalthh								
General	zpsex								
General	altbefr								
	fb_vers								
	panel pintdat								
	RegP0100				L				
	sample								
Leisure time	freiz1								
behaviour	freiz2								
	freiz3								
	frwunsch				l				
	nwunsch								

#### 4.5 Constructed variables

Constructed variables are generated variables that require more extensive coding or recoding. In most cases, these variables have been empirically tested elsewhere and are based on theoretical concepts. At least some of these are standardized instruments used in social sciences or economics, such as the European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC), the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) or equivalised household income. This chapter provides detailed descriptions of the constructed variables made available in the PASS data, along with a short overview of the theoretical background and the most important references.

#### 4.5.1 Individual Level

#### Table 15: Education in years

Variable name	bilzeit
Variable label	Duration of school education and vocational training in years, gen-
	erated
Source variables	schul2; beruf2
Type / dataset	Education / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	For many statistical models, a linear variable for education and training is more appropriate than a categorical variable. For school qualifications, it is easy to convert categorical data to linear data. The linear value simply corresponds to the time spent in school until attainment of the final qualification. Care must be taken to ensure that equivalent qualifications are assigned identical durations. An upper secondary school certificate, for example, should always be labeled with the same duration regardless of whether it was obtained after twelve or thirteen years of education. Final qualifications were assigned the following durations: Lower secondary school certificate, lower secondary school certificate from the former GDR (POS) after completion of grade 8: 8 years Intermediate secondary school certificate from the former GDR (POS) after completion for university for applied sciences: 12 years General qualification for university or subject-specific higher education entrance (including EOS—similar qualification in the former GDR): 13 years
	Vocational qualifications differ because of their numerous, dif- ferent requirements and potentially large differences in income even for qualifications with similar training duration. The train- ing duration may not be subjected to a simple one-to-one con- version process. This problem can be avoided by attempting to operationalise the growth in human capital related to a particular vocational qualification (see e.g., Helberger, 1988). This study adopts a similar approach. Only the respondent's highest voca- tional qualification was considered, and the years estimated to represent the human capital growth resulting from this qualifica- tion were added to the years of education.
-------------	---
	Training as a semi-skilled worker: +1 year
	Apprenticeship, vocational school,
	school for health care occupations: +1.5 years
	Master craftsman certificate:+3 years
	Vocational academy: +3 years
	Applied sciences/Bachelor's degree: +3 years
	University/Master's degree: +5 years
	Ph.D.: +8 years
	Other German qualification: +1.5 years
	Other foreign qualification: +1.5 years
Literature:	Helberger (1988)

## Table 16: Education in years, mother

Variable name	mbilzeit
Variable label	Duration of school education and vocational training of mother in
	years, generated
Source variables	mschul2; mberuf2
Category / dataset	Education / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	General description: see "Education in years"

	When generating the parents' years of education and training vari-
	ables, the values added for vocational qualifications differ from
	those used to construct the corresponding variable for the respon-
	dents because information on vocational education/training was
	collected in less detail for parents (especially for tertiary educa-
	tion). The following values are assigned to particular courses of
	education/training:
	Training as a semi-skilled worker: +1 year
	Apprenticeship, vocational school,
	Health care occupations: +1.5 years
	Master craftsman certificate: +3 years
	Vocational academy: +3 years
	University, applied sciences: +3 years
	University: +5 years
	Other German qualification: +1.5 years
	Other foreign qualification: +1.5 years
Literature:	Helberger (1988)

#### Table 17: Education in years, father

Variable name	vbilzeit
Variable label	Duration of school education and vocational training of father in
	years, generated
Source variables	vschul2; vberuf2
Category / dataset	Education / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	General description: see "Education in years"
	When generating the parents' years of education and training vari- ables, the values added for vocational qualifications differ from those used to construct the corresponding variable for the respon- dents because information on vocational education/training was collected in less detail for parents (especially for tertiary educa- tion). The following values are assigned to particular courses of education/training:
	Training as a semi-skilled worker: +1 year Apprenticeship, vocational school, Health care occupations: +1.5 years
	Master craftsman certificate: +3 years
	Vocational academy: +3 years

### Table 17: Education in years, father (continued)

	University, applied sciences: +3 years
	University: +5 years
	Other German qualification: +1.5 years
	Other foreign qualification: +1.5 years
Literature:	Helberger (1988)

#### Table 18: CASMIN

Variable name															
Variable label	Education classified acc. to CASMIN, updated version, generation	rate													
Source variables	schul2; beruf2														
Category / dataset	Education / individual-level data														
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph	Bernhard Christoph													
Explanation	The CASMIN educational classification was developed within	n th													
	framework of the CASMIN project (Comparative Analysis of Socia														
	Mobility in Industrial Nations) in order to compare academic and														
	vocational qualifications internationally (König, Lüttinger & Müller,														
	1987). An updated version is now available (Brauns & Steinmann, 1999).														
	The procedures applied in the panel to recode qualification	s ac													
	cording to the CASMIN classification, especially for probler	nati													
	cases, follow the procedures described in Lechert, Schro														
	and Lüttinger (2006) and Granato (2000). The slightly differing														
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are	cor													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells conta	cor inin													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells conta valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, whe	con inin													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells conta valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, whe those containing missing values are dark grey.	cor inin erea													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells conta valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, whe those containing missing values are dark grey.	cor inin erea													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells conta valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, whe those containing missing values are dark grey.	COr inin erea													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells conta valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	Con ining erea													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	Cor inin erea And.aus Abschl													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	And aus And aus Abschl - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	COr inin erea And. aus Absch - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	COr inin erea And.au Abschl - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey. $\frac{CASMIN(Befragte)}{\frac{brick}{1252} + \frac{c}{1} + \frac{c}{2} + \frac{c}{1} + \frac{b}{1} + $	COr inin erea And.aus Abschl - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	COr inin erea And and Abrehl - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	COr inin erea And.aus Abschl - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	CON inin Prea Abschl - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	And. sus And. sus Abschl - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	Con ining prea - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	And.aus Abcdu- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													
Literature:	category values of the education variable in this dataset are sidered. Details are presented in the table below. Cells contain valid CASMIN combinations are highlighted in light gray, when those containing missing values are dark grey.	CON inine prea And, nu Abschi - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -													

#### Table 19: MCASMIN

Variable name	mcasm	mcasmin													
Variable label	Educati	on of	mot	her	clas	sifie	d ad	cc. to	o CA	SM	IN,	upda	ated	ver	sion
	generat	ed													
Source variables	mschul	mschul2; mberuf2													
Category / dataset	Educati					ما ط	ata								
			-		1100		aia								
Prepared by		Bernhard Christoph													
Explanation	Genera	l des	cript	ion:	see	CA	SMI	N (a	abov	e).	Bec	aus	e the	e ed	luca
	tion var	iable	has	diff	ferer	nt ca	ateg	ory	valu	es f	for r	esp	onde	ents	and
	their pa	rents	, the	coc	ling	patt	ern	for n	ncas	smin	and	d vc	asm	<i>in</i> di	iffers
	slightly		-		•	•									
											0 10		ing i	abit	00
	tails the		renc	es (	see	CAS		N).							
	CASMIN (E1	· ·	Elternt.	nicht	1		I	ohne	Sonder-	1		1	1	And. dt.	And. au.
	Berul erhol nicht -1	o. fehlt	unbek.	gest.	TNZ	KA	WN	Abschl.	Schule	HS	RS	FHR	Abi	Abschl.	Abschl.
	unplaus. Wert		-	-	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8
	PInt fehlt	-6	1.1							1.1	1.1		-	-	
	Elternt. unbek. nicht	-	-5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	gest.		-	-4	•	•	-	•	•	-	•	-	-	-	
	KA		-	-	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3
	WN	-	-	-	-3	-2 -2	-2	-2	-2 -1	-2 -1	-2	-2	-2	-2 -1	-2 -1
	ohne			-	-3	-2	-1	-1 1a	-1 1a	-1 1b	-1 2b	-l 2c_gen	-l 2c_gen	-1 1b	-1 1b
	Abschl. Anlern-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	1a	la	15	2.6 2.b	2c_gen	2c_gen	15	15
	ausbild. Lehre	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	10	10	le	2a	2c_voc	2c_voc	1c	1c
	Meister	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	lc	lc	lc	2a	2c_voc	2c_voc	lc	lc
	BA	-	1.1		3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a
	FH -	-	-	-	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a
	Uni	-	-	-	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b
	And. dt. Abschl.	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	le	le	1¢	2a	2c_voc	2c_voc	le	le
	And. aus Abschl.	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	lc	lc	lc	2a	2c_voc	2c_voc	lc	lc
Literature:	Brauns	et al	(19	99).	Gra	nato	) (20	000	Kö	nia 4	nt al	(10	187)·		her
	et al. (2		(13	<i></i> ,	Jia	nait		,00)	, 1.01	ing e	n ai	. (13	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	LU	oner

#### Table 20: VCASMIN

Variable name	vcasmin
Variable label	Education of father classified acc. to CASMIN, updated version,
	generated
Source variables	vschul2; vberuf2
Category / dataset	Education / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph

### Table 20: VCASMIN (continued)

Explanation	Gene	ral	des	scrip	tion	s	ee	CA	SMI	N (a	abov	/e).	E	Beca	use	the
	educa	atior	י ו	aria	ble	has	s d	liffer	ent	cat	tego	ry	valu	les	for	re-
	spond	dent	s a	Ind	thei	r pa	aren	ıts,	the	coo	ding	ра	tterr	ר fo	r <i>n</i>	icas-
	min	and	l v	casr	nin	diff	ers	sli	ghtly	/ fr	om	the	e p	attei	'n	used
	in ca	in casmin. The following table details the difference												nces.		
	CASMI	N (Eltern)	)													
	Schul Berul	nicht erhob.	PInt	Elternt. unbek.	nicht gest.	TNZ	KA	WN	ohne Abschl.	Sonder- Schule	HS	RS	FHR	Abi	And. dt. Abschl.	And. au. Abschl.
	nicht erhob.	-10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	unplaus. Wert	-	-	-	-	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8
	PInt fehlt	-	-6		-		-		•		-		1.1			-
	Elternt. unbek.	-	-	-5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	nicht gest. TNZ	-	-	-	-4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3
	KA	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2
	WN	-	-		-	-3	-2	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
	ohne Abschl.	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	la	la	16	2b	2c_gen	2c_gen	16	16
	Anlern- ausbild. Lehre	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	la	la	16	2b	2c_gen	2c_gen	16	16
	Meister	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	lc	lc	le	2a	2c_voc	2c_voc	lc	lc
	BA	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	lc	lc	le	2a	2c_voc	2c_voc	lc	le
	FH	-		-	-	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a
	Uni	-	-	-	-	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a	3a
	And. dt.	-	-	-	-	3b -3	3b -2	3b -1	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b	3b
	Abschl. And. aus		-	-		-3	-2	-1	lc lc	lc lc	le le	2a 2a	2c_voc 2c_voc	2c_voc 2c_voc	le le	lc lc
	Abschl					~	~	-			ĸ	24	12.00	10_100		
Literature:	Braur	ns et	t al.	(19	99);	Gra	nato	b (20	000)	; Köı	nig e	et al	. (19	987)	; Leo	chert
	et al.	(20	06)													

#### Table 21: ISCED 97

Variable name	isced97
Variable label	Education classified acc. to isced97, updated version, generated
Source variables	schul2; beruf2
Category / dataset	Education / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	The ISCED-97, (International Standard Classification of Educa- tion) developed by the OECD (OECD 1999; for an outline, see also BMBF, 2003), is an education classification alternative to CASMIN. Note that the coding for the ISCED-97 classification in- cludes categories that cannot reasonably be assigned to these data. The ISCED values "0" (pre-primary education/kindergarten) and "1" (primary education) do not apply because the respondents are at least 15 years old. Instead, a separate group was created for individuals with an education below ISCED level 2 (ISCED 2 = lower or intermediate secondary school certificate). Therefore, only ISCED levels 2 to 6 are coded in this dataset.

### Table 21: ISCED 97 (continued)

	Codi	ing	deta	ils a	re s	show	ın ir	n the	e tak	ole I	oelov	N.	Cell	s co	ntain
	ing	valid	cor	mbin	atio	ns a	ICCO	rding	, to	ISC	ED	are	high	nligh	ted in
	light	grey	, tho	ose o	conta	ainin	g de	fine	d mi	ssin	g va	lues	are	dark	grey
	ISCED S Schul Berul	erhob.	Schüler	nicht gest.	TNZ	KA	WN	ohne Abschl.	Sonder- schule	HS	RS	FHR	Abi	And. dt. Abschl.	And. aus. Abschl.
	erhob. unplaus.	-10	-	-	-	•	•	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	-
	Wert Schüler	-	-5	•	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8
	nicht gest.	-		-4		-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-
	TNZ	-	-	-	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3
	KA	-	-	-	-3	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2
	WN	-	-		-3	-2	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
	ohne Abschl.	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	1	1	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	Anlern- ausbild.	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	Lehre	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	3b	3b	3b	3b	4a	4a	3b	3b
	Berufs- fachsch.	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	3b	3b	3b	3b	4a	4a	3b	3b
	Schul. d. Ges-wes.	-	-	-	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b
	Meister	-	-		5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b
	BA	-	-	-	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b
	FH/ Bachelor	-	-	-	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a
	Uni/ Master	-	-	-	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a
	Dissert.	-	-	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
	And. dt. Abschl.	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	And. aus Abschl.	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
Literature:	BME	3F (2	003	); OB	ECD	(19	99)								

#### Table 22: MISCED 97

Variable name	misced97
Variable label	Education of mother classified acc. to <i>isced97</i> , updated version,
	generated
Source variables	mschul2; mberuf2
Category / dataset	Education / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	For the theoretical background and variable generation details,
	see ISCED-97.

### Table 22: MISCED 97 (continued)

	In c	ontra	ast	to 1	the	ISC	ED-	97	cod	ing	app	blied	to	res	spon	ident
	educ	atio	n, i	it is	no	ot p	ossi	ble	to	gen	erat	ie 6	S IS	CE	D le	evels
	for	pare	nts	bed	aus	se d	data	or	th	e c	orre	spo	ndir	ng (	qual	ifica-
	tions	(i.e	ə.,	Ph.C	). o	r eo	quiva	alen	t) w	/ere	no	t co	ollec	ted	for	par-
	ents.	-	The	refor	e, (	only	IS	CED	) lev	vels	2	to $t$	5 ai	e c	code	d in
		data		Tł	ne f	ollov	ving	tak	ole p	orovi	des	the	e co	ding	g de	tails.
	Schul Beruf	l nicht erhob.	PInt fehlt	Elternt. unbek.	nicht gest.	TNZ	KA	WN	ohne Abschl.	Sonder- Schule	HS	RS	FHR	Abi	And. dt. Abschl.	And. au. Abschl.
	nicht erhob.	-10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
	unplaus Wert	-	-			-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8
	PInt fehlt Elternt.	-	-6		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	unbek. nicht	•	-	-5	•	•	-	-	•	-	•	-	•	•	•	•
	gest. TNZ	-	-	-	-4	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3
	KA				-	-3	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2
	WN				-	-3	-2	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
	ohne Abschl.	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	1	1	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	Anlern- ausbild.		-		-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	Lehre	-	-		-	-3	-2	-1	3b	3b	3b	3b	4a	4a	3b	3b
	Meister	-	-	-	-	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b
	BA		-	-	-	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b	5b
	FH	-	-		-	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a
	And. dt.	•	-	-	-	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a
	Abschl. And. au	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	Abschl.		-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
Literature:	BMB	F (2	003	); Ol	ECD	) (19	99)									

#### Table 23: VISCED 97

	VISCED 97
Variable name	visced97
Variable label	Education of father classified acc. to <i>isced97</i> , updated version, generated
Source variables	vschul2; vberuf2
Category / dataset	Education / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	Zum theoretischen Hintergrund und zur Generierung vgl. ISCED- 97. For the theoretical background and variable generation details, see ISCED-97.

### Table 23: VISCED 97 (continued)

	In co	ntra	ast	to t	he	ISC	ED-	97	cod	ing	app	blied	to	res	spor	dent
	educa	atior	n, i	t is	no	t p	ossi	ble	to	gen	erat	e 6	s is	CE	D le	evels
	for p					•				-						
	tions	(i.e	., F	Ph.C	). o	r eo	quiva	alen	t) v	/ere	no	t cc	ollec	ted	for	par-
	ents.	Т	her	efor	e, (	only	IS	CEC	) lev	vels	2	to :	5 ar	re c	ode	d in
	this c			Tł	ne f	ollov	ving	tab	ole p	orovi	des	the	e co	ding	g de	tails.
		nicht	PInt	Elternt.	nicht	TNZ	KA	WN	ohne	Sonder-	HS	RS	FHR	Abi	And. dt.	
	Beruf nicht erhob.	erhob. -10	fehlt -	unbek. -	gest.	-	-	-	Abschl.	Schule -		-	-	-	Abschl.	Abschl.
	unplaus. Wert		-	-	-	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8	-8
	PInt fehlt	-	-6	-	-	-	•		-	-	•	-	-	•	•	•
	Elternt. unbek.	-	-	-5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	nicht gest. TNZ	1	-		-4	1.1	1.1				1.1		1.1	1.1		
		-	-	-	-	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3
	KA	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2
	WN		-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
	Abschl. Anlern-	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	1	1	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	ausbild. Lehre	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	Meister	-	-	-	-	-3	-2	-1	3b	3b	3b 5b	3b	4a	4a	3b	3b
	BA	-	-	-	-	5b 5b	5b 5b	5b 5b	5b 5b	5b 5b	50 5h	5b 5b	5b 5b	5b 5b	5b 5h	5b 5b
	FH	-				50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a	50 5a
	Uni	-				5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a	5a
	And. dt.					-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
	Abschl. And. aus Abschl.	-	-		-	-3	-2	-1	2	2	2	2	3a	3a	2	2
				1											1	<sub>0</sub>
Literature:	BMBF	= (20	003)	); OI	ECD	) (19	99)									

### Table 24: International Standard Classification of Occupations 1988 (ISCO88)

Generated:Employment - Variable name - Source variablesCurrent (PENDDAT) - isco88 - ET2500Spell data (bio_spells) - isco88 - ET2500first (PENDDAT) - isco88eewt - ET2500, PET1280, PET3950last (PENDDAT) - isco88lewt - ET2500, PET1280of father (PENDDAT) - visco88 - PSH0800of mother (PENDDAT) - misco88 - PSH0700
Spell data (bio_spells) - isco88 - ET2500 first (PENDDAT) - isco88eewt - ET2500, PET1280, PET3950 last (PENDDAT) - isco88lewt - ET2500, PET1280 of father (PENDDAT) - visco88 - PSH0800
first (PENDDAT) - isco88eewt - ET2500, PET1280, PET3950 last (PENDDAT) - isco88lewt - ET2500, PET1280 of father (PENDDAT) - visco88 - PSH0800
last (PENDDAT) - isco88lewt - ET2500, PET1280 of father (PENDDAT) - visco88 - PSH0800
of father (PENDDAT) - visco88 - PSH0800
of mother (PENDDAT) - misco88 - PSH0700
Minijob - <i>isco88minj - PMJ0900</i>
Variable label: Current Empl.: Intern. Standard Classification of Occupations
current employment, gen.
Spell data: (bio_spells): Intern. Standard Classification of Oc
pations 88, gen.
first Empl.: ISCO 88, first employment, gen.
last Empl.: ISCO 88, last employment, gen.
Father: ISCO 88 of the father, gen.
Mother: ISCO 88 of the mother, gen.
Minijob: ISCO 88, current Minijob, gen.
Category / dataset Occupation / individual-level data
Prepared by Bernhard Christoph

### Table 24: Internat. Standard Class. of Occupations 1988 (ISCO88) (continued)

Explanation	The International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)
	was developed by the International Labour Organization (ILO) to
	allow international comparison. An advantage of the ISCO-88 is
	that in addition to the employment, the qualification level generally
	necessary to perform the job is also considered when assigning
	an occupation to a particular occupational code. This constitutes
	a major difference from the Classification of Occupations provided
	by the German Federal Statistical Office (KldB), which is also pro-
	vided in this dataset.
Literature:	ILO (1990)

### Table 25: International Standard Classification of Occupations 2008 (ISCO08)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables							
	Current (PENDDAT) - isco08 - ET2500							
	Spell data (bio_spells) - isco08 - ET2500							
	first (PENDDAT) - isco08ewt - ET2500, PET1280, PET3950							
	last (PENDDAT) - isco08ewt - ET2500, PET1280							
	of father (PENDDAT) - visco08 - PSH0800							
	of mother (PENDDAT) - misco08 - PSH0700							
	Minijob isco08mini - PMJ0900							
	Apprenticeship aspiration, desired occupation -							
	isco08berufswunsch - PAA0100							
	Apprenticeship aspiration, intended occupation - isco08angberut							
	- PAA1000							
Variable label:	Current Empl.: Intern. Standard Classification of Occupations 08,							
	current employment, gen.							
	Spell data: (bio_spells): International Standard Classification of							
	Occupations, gen.							
	first Empl.: ISCO08, first employment, gen.							
	last Empl.: ISCO08, last employment, gen.							
	Father: ISCO08 of the father, gen.							
	Mother: ISCO08 of the mother, gen.							
	Minijob: ISCO08, current Minijob, gen.							
	Apprenticeship aspiration, desired occupation: ISCO 08, job de-							
	scriptions: Desired occupation, gen.							
	Apprenticeship aspiration, intended occupation: ISCO 08, job de-							
	scriptions: Intended occupation, gen.							
Category / dataset	Occupation / individual-level data							
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann							

### Table 25: Internat. Standard Class. of Occupations 2008 (ISCO08) (continued)

Explanation	The International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)
	is an internationally comparable classification developed by the
	ILO. The ISCO-08 classification is an update of ISCO-88. The
	frame-work and the concepts on which ISCO-08 is based are es-
	sentially unchanged from those in ISCO-88. The definitions of
	these concepts have been updated and the guidelines for their
	application to the design of the classification have been revised in
	order to address deficiencies in ISCO-88.
	Reported occupations are coded in ISCO-08 if they concern em-
	ployment spells that have been carried forward from the previous
	wave from the tenth survey wave onwards or if it is new informa-
	tion reported from wave 10 onwards. Employment spells reported
	before wave 10 and not carried forward into wave 10ff. are avail-
	able only as ISCO-88 codes.
	When coding details on marginal part-time jobs (so-called mini-
	jobs), no information is available on occupational status. As the
	vast majority of these minijobs are low-skilled jobs, in all cases
	where the occupational status is usually used to decide between
	various possible occupational codes it was assumed that the job
	is not a managerial position. The occupation with the lower pres-
	tige was then always coded.
	The coding of the data on apprenticeship aspiration also does not
	contain any information on occupational status. Moreover, it is
	not possible to fall back on the training qualification because the
	query is directed at persons who have not yet obtained such a
	qualification. Here, it is generally the case that trainees are as-
	signed to the occupation for which they would be trained if the
	training request were to be fulfilled in the future. If a distinction is
	made in the ISCO-08 codes between different qualification levels,
	those codes are avoided that stand for an activity that is possi-
	ble without training or for a semi-skilled activity. If a distinction
	is made in the qualification levels between attending a vocational
	school on the one hand and attending a Fachhochschule or uni-
	versity on the other, the code aimed at attending a vocational
	school is selected.

## Table 26: Classification of Occupations 1992 (KldB92)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	Current <i>kldb1992 - ET2500</i>
	Spell data (bio_spells) - kldb1992 - ET2500

### Table 26: Classification of Occupations 1992 (KldB92) (continued)

	first (PENDDAT) - kldb1992eewt - ET2500, PET1280, PET3950
	last (PENDDAT) - kldb1992lewt - ET2500, PET1280
	of father (PENDDAT) - vkldb1992 - PSH0800
	of mother (PENDDAT) - mkldb1992 - PSH0700
	Minijob - <i>kldb1992minj - PMJ0900</i>
Variable label:	actual empl.: Classification of Occupations 1992, current employ-
	ment, gen.
	Spell data: (bio_spells): Classification of Occupations 1992, gen.
	first empl.: Classification of Occupations 1992, first employment,
	gen.
	last empl.: Classification of Occupations 1992, last employment,
	gen.
	Father: Classification of Occupations 1992 of the father gen.
	Mother: Classification of Occupations 1992 of the mother gen.
	Minijob: Classification of Occupations 1992, current Minijob, gen.
Category / dataset	Occupation / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	The KldB92 is the current version of the Classification of Occupa-
	tions published by the German Federal Statistical Office (Statis-
	tisches Bundesamt) from the year 1992. This classification sys-
	tem was developed to match the German occupational structure,
	which is based solely on employment.
Literature:	StBA (1992)
Prepared by Explanation	<ul> <li>Spell data: (bio_spells): Classification of Occupations 1992, ger first empl.: Classification of Occupations 1992, first employment gen.</li> <li>Iast empl.: Classification of Occupations 1992, last employment gen.</li> <li>Father: Classification of Occupations 1992 of the father gen.</li> <li>Mother: Classification of Occupations 1992 of the mother gen.</li> <li>Minijob: Classification of Occupations 1992, current Minijob, ger Occupation / individual-level data</li> <li>Bernhard Christoph</li> <li>The KldB92 is the current version of the Classification of Occupation spublished by the German Federal Statistical Office (Statistics) tisches Bundesamt) from the year 1992. This classification system was developed to match the German occupational structure which is based solely on employment.</li> </ul>

#### Table 27: Classification of Occupations 2010 (KldB2010)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	Current <i>kldb2010 - ET2500</i>
	Spell data (bio_spells) - kldb2010 - ET2500
	first - kldb2010eewt - ET2500, PET1280, PET3950
	last - kldb2010lewt - ET2500, PET1280
	of father - vkldb2010 - PSH0800
	of mother - mkldb2010 - PSH0700
	Minijob - <i>kldb2010minj - PMJ0900</i>
	Apprenticeship aspiration, desired occupation -
	kldb2010berufswunsch - PAA0100
	Apprenticeship aspiration, intended occupation -
	kldb2010angberuf - PAA1000
Variable label:	actual empl.: Classification of Occupations 2010, current employ-
	ment
	Spell data: (bio_spells): Classification of Occupations 2010, gen.

	first empl.: Classification of Occupations 2010, first employment,
	gen.
	last empl.: Classification of Occupations 2010, last employment,
	gen.
	Father: Classification of Occupations 2010 of the father, gen.
	Mother: Classification of Occupations 2010 of the mother, gen.
	Minijob: Classification of Occupations 2010, current Minijob, gen.
	Apprenticeship aspiration, desired occupation: Classification of
	Occupations 2010, job descriptions: Desired occupation, gen.
	Apprenticeship aspiration, intended occupation: Classification of
	Occupations 2010, job descriptions: Intended occupation, gen.
Category / dataset	Occupation / individual-level data
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann
Explanation	The KldB 2010 classification of occupations is a completely new
	product that depicts the current occupational landscape in Ger-
	many very realistically. With the KlbD 2010 it is now possible to
	portray the occupational structures that have changed substan-
	tially in the past decades far better than before in statistics and
	analyses. Another advantage of the KldB 2010 is its good com-
	patibility with the international occupational classification, ISCO-
	08 (International Standard Classification of Occu-pations 2008),
	as this improves the international comparability of occupational
	information in official statistics and in research.
	Reported occupations are coded in KldB-2010 if they concern em-
	ployment spells that have been carried forward from the previous
	wave from the tenth survey wave onwards or if it is new informa-
	tion reported from wave 10 onwards. Employment spells reported
	before wave 10 and not carried forward into wave 10ff. are avail-
	able only as KldB-1992 codes.

	The coding of the data on apprenticeship aspiration also does not
	contain any information on occupational status. Moreover, it is
	not possible to fall back on the training qualification because the
	query is directed at persons who have not yet obtained such a
	qualification. Here, it is generally the case that trainees are as-
	signed to the occupation for which they would be trained if the
	training request were to be fulfilled in the future. If a distinction
	is made in the KldB 2010 codes between different qualification
	levels, those codes are avoided that stand for an activity that is
	possible without training or for a semi-skilled activity. If a distinc-
	tion is made in the qualification levels between attending a voca-
	tional school on the one hand and attending a Fachhochschule or
	university on the other, the code aimed at attending a vocational
	school is selected.
Literature:	Federal Employment Agency (2011)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	Current - <i>egp - isco88, stib</i>
	Spell data (bio_spells) - egp - isco88, stib
	first - egpeewt - isco88eewt, stibeewt
	last - egplewt - isco88lewt, stiblewt
	of father - vegp - visco88, vstib
	of mother - megp - misco88, mstib
Variable label:	Current empl.: Class scheme acc. to Erikson, Goldthorpe & Por-
	tocarrero (EGP), current occupation, generated
	Spell data ( <i>bio_spells</i> ): Class scheme acc. to Erikson, Goldthorpe
	& Portocarrero (EGP), gen.
	First empl.: Class scheme acc. to Erikson, Goldthorpe & Porto-
	carrero (EGP), first employment, gen.
	Last empl.: Class scheme acc. to Erikson, Goldthorpe & Porto-
	carrero (EGP), last employment, gen.
	Father: Class scheme acc. to Erikson, Goldthorpe & Portocarrero
	(EGP), occupation of father, gen.
	Mother: Class scheme acc. to Erikson, Goldthorpe & Portocarrero
	(EGP), occupation of mother, gen.
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph

### Table 28: Erikson, Goldthorpe and Portocarrero (EGP) Class Scheme

### Table 28: Erikson, Goldthorpe and Portocarrero (EGP) Class Scheme (continued)

Evalenction	The close scheme developed by Erikeen Coldtherne and Deute
Explanation	The class scheme developed by Erikson, Goldthorpe and Porto-
	carrero (Erikson et al., 1979, 1982; Erikson & Goldthorpe, 1992) is
	among the most common instruments for operationalising class.
	For this variable, data are coded by ISCO-88 occupational classi-
	fication and occupational status. The coding procedure is based
	on an earlier approach elaborated by Christoph et al. (2005), who
	provide a detailed description of the procedure. Here, in contrast,
	unpaid family workers were not coded as self-employed but as
	individuals in dependent employment consistent with the coding
	applied in the European Socio-Economic Classification (ESeC),
	which is described in the next section. One difference between
	the EGP coding applied here and the ESeC coding is that in the
	EGP coding procedure, cases are "missing" (-7) in which the oc-
	cupational activity seemed incompatible with occupational status
	(e.g., "directors and chief executives" [ISCO=1210] who reported
	that they were "employees performing simple duties" [StiB=51]).
	To ensure compatibility with the standardised coding procedure
	we adopted, we did not apply a comparable revision procedure
	using the EseC codes. EGP was not created for occupation infor-
	mation of the mini job because the normally collected information
	about the occupational status was not gathered in the mini job
	module.
Literature:	Christoph et al. (2005); Erikson & Goldthorpe (1992); Erikson et
	al. (1982); Erikson et al. (1979)

## Table 29: European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - esec - isco88, stib, PET2000, PET2700
	Spell data (bio_spells) - esec - isco88, stib,
	ET1100,ET1101,ET1102,
	ET1103,ET1104,ET1105,
	ET1300,ET1301,ET1302,
	ET1303,ET1304,ET1305
	first - eseceewt - isco88eewt, stibeewt, PET1261
	last - eseclewt - isco88lewt, stiblewt, PET3801
	of father - vesec - visco88, vstib, PSH0670
	of mother - mesec - misco88, mstib, PSH0370
Variable label:	current empl.: European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC),
	current occupation, gen.

	Spell data (bio_spells): European Socio-economic Classification
	(ESeC), gen.
	first empl: European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC), first
	employment, gen.
	last empl.: European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC), last
	employment, gen.
	father: European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC), occupa-
	tion of father, gen.
	mother: European Socio-economic Classification (ESeC), occu-
	pation of mother, gen.
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	The European Socio-economic Classification is largely based on
	the EGP class scheme. Unlike the latter, great importance was at-
	tached to international comparability of the operationalisation and
	validation of the classification (for a general description, see Rose
	& Harrison, 2007; for Germany, see Müller et al. 2006, 2007).
	The Stata do-file required to generate the ESeC was kindly pro-
	vided by Heike Wirth from GESIS-ZUMA (Fischer & Wirth 2007).
	We simply adjusted the file to meet the requirements of this study.
	This do-file, originally written in standard SPSS syntax by Har-
	rison and Rose (2006) as a standard program to generate the
	ESeC, was converted into Stata. ESeC was not created for occu-
	pation information of the mini job because the normally collected
	information about the occupational status was not gathered in the
1 the wester way a	mini job module.
Literature:	Fischer & Wirth (2007); Harrison & Rose (2006); Müller et al.
	(2006, 2007); Rose & Harrison (2007)

### Table 30: Magnitude-Prestige Scale (MPS)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - mps - isco88
	Spell data (bio_spells) - mps - isco88
	first - <i>mpseewt - isco88eewt</i>
	last - mpslewt - isco88lewt
	of father - <i>vmps - visco88</i>
	of mother - mmps - misco88
Variable label:	current empl.: Magnitude-Prestige Scale , current empl. gen.
	Spell data (bio_spells): Magnitude-Prestige Scale , gen.
	first empl: Magnitude-Prestige Scale , first employment, gen.

### Table 30: Magnitude-Prestige Scale (MPS) (continued)

	last empl.: Magnitude-Prestige Scale , last employment, gen.
	father: Magnitude-Prestige Scale, occupation of father, gen.
	mother: Magnitude-Prestige Scale , occupation of mother, gen.
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation :	The MPS (Wegener, 1985, 1988) is the only Germany-specific in-
	strument available to operationalize social prestige based on de-
	tailed occupation information. The scale was originally developed
	for the 1968 version of the International Standard Classification of
	Occupations (ISCO-68). Because occupation codes in this study
	were based on the more recent ISCO-88 classification and the
	Classification of Occupations (KldB) developed by the Federal
	Statistical Office, a variant of the scale adapted to the ISCO-88
	was used (Christoph 2005). Infas merged the data as part of the
	occupational coding procedure. MPS was not created for occu-
	pation information of the mini job because the normally collected
	information about the occupational status was not gathered in the
	mini job module.
Literature:	Christoph (2005); Wegener (1985, 1988)

### Table 31: Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale (SIOPS/Treiman-Scale) - Basis ISCO-88

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - <i>siops1 - isco88</i>
	Spell data (bio_spells) - siops1 - isco88
	first - <i>siopseewt1 - isco88eewt</i>
	last - <i>siopslewt1 - isco88eewt</i>
	of father - vsiops1 - visco88
	of mother - msiops1 - misco88
Variable label:	aktuelle Ewt.: Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale
	(Basis ISCO-88), current empl., gen.
	Spell data (bio_spells): Standard International Occupational Pres-
	tige Scale (Basis ISCO-88), gen.
	first empl.: SIOPS (Basis ISCO-88), first empl., gen.
	last empl.: SIOPS (Basis ISCO-88), last empl., gen.
	father: SIOPS (Basis ISCO-88), occupation of father, gen.
	mother: SIOPS (Basis ISCO-88), occupation of mother, gen.
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph

# Table 31: Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale (SIOPS/Treiman-Scale) (continued)

Explanation:	The Treiman Prestige Scale, which was originally constructed by
	Treiman (1977) for ISCO-68, is the first and only prestige scale
	available for international comparative research on occupations.
	Since its adaptation to the ISCO-88 (Ganzeboom & Treiman,
	1996, 2003), the scale has commonly been called the "Standard
	International Occupational Prestige Scale". Infas merged the data
	as part of the occupational coding procedure. SIOPS was not cre-
	ated for occupation information of the mini job because the nor-
	mally collected information about the occupational status was not
	gathered in the mini job module.
Literature:	Ganzeboom & Treiman (1996, 2003); Treiman (1977)

#### Table 32: Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale (SIOPS/Treiman-Scale) - Basis ISCO-08

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - siops2 - isco08
	Spell data (bio_spells) - siops2 - isco08
	first - siopseewt2 - isco08eewt
	last - <i>siopslewt2 - isco08eewt</i>
	of father - vsiops2 - visco08
	of mother - <i>msiops2 - misco08</i>
Variable label:	aktuelle Ewt.: Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale
	(Basis ISCO08), current empl., gen.
	Spell data (bio_spells): Standard International Occupational Pres-
	tige Scale (Basis ISCO-08), gen.
	first empl.: SIOPS (Basis ISCO08), first empl., gen.
	last empl.: SIOPS (Basis ISCO08), last empl., gen.
	father: SIOPS (Basis ISCO08), occupation of father, gen.
	mother: SIOPS (Basis ISCO08), occupation of mother, gen.
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann
Explanation:	Ganzeboom and Treiman have also developed an updated ver-
	sion of the SIOPS for ISCO-08 and made available a syntax to
	generate it.

# Table 32: Standard International Occupational Prestige Scale (SIOPS/Treiman-Scale) (continued)

	For reported occupations, the SIOPS was generated on the ba-
	sis of ISCO-08 if the occupations concern employment spells that
	have been carried forward from the previous wave from the tenth
	survey wave onwards or if it is new information reported from wave
	10 onwards. For employment spells reported before wave 10 and
	not carried forward into wave 10ff. the SIOPS is available only on
	the basis of ISCO-88.
	The SIOPS was not generated for the occupation information
	on marginal part-time jobs and apprenticeship aspiration as the
	questions usually asked about occupational status were not asked
	in these modules.
Literature:	Ganzeboom & Treiman (2010, 2011)

## Table 33: International Socio-Economic Index (ISEI) – Basis ISCO-88

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - isei1 - isco88
	Spell data (bio_spells) - isei1 - isco88
	first - <i>iseieewt1 - isco88eewt</i>
	last - iseilewt1 - isco88eewt
	of father - <i>visei1 - visco88</i>
	of mother - <i>misei1 - misco88</i>
Variable label:	aktuelle Ewt.: International Socio-Economic Index (Basis
	ISCO88), current empl., gen.
	Spell data (bio_spells): International Socio-Economic Index (Ba-
	sis ISCO88), gen.
	first empl.: ISEI (Basis ISCO88), first employment, gen.
	last empl.: ISEI (Basis ISCO88), last employment, gen.
	father: ISEI (Basis ISCO88), occupation of the father, gen.
	mother: ISEI (Basis ISCO88), occupation of the mother, gen.
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph

#### Table 33: International Socio-Economic Index (ISEI) - Basis ISCO-88 (continued)

Explanation:	The ISEI is among the most common indices of this kind, in part,
	due to the fact that, unlike most other SEIs, the ISEI is based
	on an original theoretical concept that considers the occupation
	and its socio-economic status as an intervening variable in the
	relationship between education and income. The ISEI was devel-
	oped for the ISCO-68 (Ganzeboom, De Graaf & Treiman, 1992); it
	was later adapted to the ISCO-88 (Ganzeboom & Treiman, 1996,
	2003). Infas merged the data as part of the occupational cod-
	ing procedure. ISEI was not created for occupation information of
	the mini job because the normally collected information about the
	occupational status was not gathered in the mini job module.
Literature:	Ganzeboom et al. (1992); Ganzeboom & Treiman (1996, 2003)

## Table 34: International Socio-Economic Index (ISEI) – Basis ISCO-08

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - isei2 - isco08
	Spell data (bio_spells) - isei2 - isco08
	first - <i>iseieewt2 - isco08eewt</i>
	last - iseilewt2 - isco08eewt
	of father - visei2 - visco08
	of mother - <i>misei2 - misco08</i>
Variable label:	aktuelle Ewt.: International Socio-Economic Index (Basis
	ISCO08), current empl., gen.
	Spell data (bio_spells): International Socio-Economic Index (Ba-
	sis ISCO08), gen.
	first empl.: ISEI (Basis ISCO08), first employment, gen.
	last empl.: ISEI (Basis ISCO08), last employment, gen.
	father: ISEI (Basis ISCO08), occupation of the father, gen.
	mother: ISEI (Basis ISCO08), occupation of the mother, gen.
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann
Explanation:	The data records of the International Social Survey Programme
	(ISSP) for the years 2002 to 2007 form the basis for the ISEI-08
	index. The data were merged by infas as part of the occupation
	coding procedure.

	For reported occupations, the ISEI was generated on the basis of
	ISCO-08 if the occupations concern employment spells that have
	been carried forward from the previous wave from the tenth survey
	wave onwards or if it is new information reported from wave 10
	onwards. For employment spells reported before wave 10 and
	not carried forward into wave 10ff. the ISEI is available only on
	the basis of ISCO-88.
	The ISEI was not generated for the occupation information on
	marginal part-time jobs and apprenticeship aspiration as the
	questions usually asked about occupational status were not asked
	in these modules.
Literature:	Ganzeboom (2010)

#### Table 35: Classification of Economic Activities 2003 (WZ2003)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - branche1 - ET2600
	Spell data (bio_spells) - branche1 - ET2600
	Minijob - brancheminj1 - PMJ1300
Variable label:	Current empl.: Current activity: economic sector/industry (WZ2003)
	Spell data ( <i>bio_spells</i> ): economic sector/industry (WZ2003), generated
	Minijob: economic sector/industry, current Minijob (WZ 2003)
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation :	The information obtained from the open-ended survey question about the sec-tor/industry in which the respondent is employed was coded using the 2-digit Classification of Economic Activ- ities of the Federal Statistical Office (WZ2003) code. At the
	two-digit level, this classification largely corresponds to the Eu-
	ropean Nomen-clature générale des Activités économiques dans
	les Communautés Européennes (NACE) in revision 1.1.
Literature:	StBA (2002); EG (2002)

#### Table 36: Classification of Economic Activities 2008 (WZ2008)

Generated:	Employment - Variable name - Source variables
	current - branche2 - ET2600

### Table 36: Classification of Economic Activities 2008 (WZ2008) (continued)

	Spell data (bio_spells) - branche2 - ET2600
	Minijob - brancheminj2 - PMJ1300
Variable label:	Current empl.: Current activity: economic sector/industry
	(WZ2008)
	Spell data (bio_spells): economic sector/industry (WZ2008), gen-
	erated
	Minijob: economic sector/industry, current Minijob (WZ2008)
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / individual-level data
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann
Explanation :	The responses to the open-ended question on the sector/industry
	in which the respondent is employed were coded using the two-
	digit code of the German Classification of Economic Activities
	compiled by the Federal Statistical Office (WZ2008).
	The two-digit level is also termed the divisions level of the classi-
	fication. It is based on the International Standard Industrial Clas-
	sification of all Economic Activities (ISIC Rev. 4) of the United
	Nations and the Statistical Classification of Economic Activities in
	the European Community (NACE Rev. 2). These two industry
	coding bases are identical at the two-digit level.
	Reported industries are coded in WZ-2008 if they concern em-
	ployment spells that have been carried forward from the previous
	wave from the tenth survey wave onwards or if it is new informa-
	tion reported from wave 10 onwards. Industry details concerning
	employment spells reported before wave 10 and not carried for-
	ward into wave 10ff. are available only as WZ-2003 codes.
Literature:	StBA (2008); EG (2006)

### Table 37: Physiological scale of SF12v2 (SOEP-Version, NBS)

Variable name	pcs
Variable label	Physiological scale of SF12v2 (SOEP-Version, NBS), generated
Source variables	PG1200; PG1205; PG1210; PG1215*
Category / dataset	Health / individual-level data
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann

### Table 37: Physiological scale of SF12v2 (SOEP-Version, NBS) (continued)

Explanation	The SF12 Questionnaire is an abbreviated version of the SF36
-	Questionnaire for measuring health-related quality of life. Since
	2002 internationally renowned and applied SF12 indicators (ver-
	sion 2 – SF12v2) are used at SOEP. The SOEP-version of the
	questionnaire, however, differs from the original SF12v2 within for-
	mulation, order and layout of the questions. The SF12-indicators
	of PASS were surveyed analogous to SOEP. The generated pcs
	variable of PASS is based on the reproduced SPSS-Syntax of
	Nübling et al. (2006).
	So far the SF12-indicators were surveyed in waves 3,6, and 9 of
	PASS.
Literature:	Nübling et al. (2006); Andersen et al. (2007)

## Table 38: Psychological scale of SF12v2 (SOEP-Version, NBS)

Variable name	mcs
Variable label	Physiological scale of SF12v2 (SOEP-Version, NBS), generated
Source variables	PG1200; PG1205; PG1210; PG1215*
Category / dataset	Health / individual-level data
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann
Explanation	The SF12 Questionnaire is an abbreviated version of the SF36
	Questionnaire for measuring health-related quality of life. Since
	2002 internationally renowned and applied SF12 indicators (ver-
	sion 2 - SF12v2) are used at SOEP. The SOEP-version of the
	questionnaire, however, differs from the original SF12v2 within for-
	mulation, order and layout of the questions. The SF12-indicators
	of PASS were surveyed analogous to SOEP. The generated mcs
	variable of PASS is based on the reproduced SPSS-Syntax of
	Nübling et al. (2006).
	So far the SF12-indicators were surveyed in waves 3,6, and 9 of
	PASS.
Literature:	Nübling et al. (2006); Andersen et al. (2007)

#### 4.5.2 Household or benefit unit level

Variable name	oecdinca
Variable label	equivalised household income, old OECD weighting (rounded)
Source variables	HD0200a-HD0200o; HA0100; hhincome
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / household-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	Equivalised household income considers the savings achievable
	through joint housekeeping in multiindividual households com-
	pared to single households. The per-capita income of the house-
	hold is not divided by the actual number of individuals but by a
	divisor, which is usually less than this figure, and is calculated
	based on the assumed needs of household members (equivalised
	household size). According to the previous OECD scale, only the
	first household member (15 or older) is assigned a weighting fac-
	tor of 1.0. Household members at least 15 years of age are as-
	signed a weighting factor of 0.7, and children up to age 14 are
	assigned a weighting factor of 0.5 to calculate equivalised house-
	hold size.
Literature:	Hauser (1996); OECD (1982)

### Table 39: Equivalised household income, previous OECD weighting

### Table 40: Equivalised household income, modified OECD weighting

Variable name	oecdincn
Variable label	equivalised household income, modified OECD weighting
	(rounded) .
Source variables	HD0200a-HD0200o; HA0100; hhincome
Category / dataset	socio-economic position / household-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	General description: see Equivalised household income, previous
	OECD weighting (above).
	The modified OECD equivalence scale assumes a weighting fac-
	tor of 1.0 only for the first household member (15 or older). House-
	hold members at least 15 years old are assigned a weighting fac-
	tor of 0.5, and children up to age 14 are assigned a weighting
	factor of 0.3 to calculate household size. For more information
	on the modified OECD scale, see Hagenaars, de Vos, and Zaidi
	(1994).
Literature:	Hagenaars et al. (1994)

### Table 41: Deprivation index, unweighted

Variable name	depindug2
Variable label	All waves: deprivation index, unweighted (item total: 23).
Source variables	HLS0100a-HLS0400a; HLS0100b-HLS0400b; HLS0600a HLS1200a;
	HLS0600b-HLS1200b; HLS1400a-HLS2500a; HLS1400b HLS2500b;
Category / dataset	material situation / household-level data
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation	<ul> <li>Bermard Christoph</li> <li>Following Ringen (1988), poverty researchers usually distinguise between direct and indirect measures of poverty. Indirect measurement focuses on the resources available to attain a particular standard of living, especially (equivalised household) income This method is also called the resource-based approach to measuring poverty.</li> <li>In contrast, direct measurement attempts to record the household's ownership of goods and to determine the extent to whice the households cannot afford certain goods or activities that ar considered relevant. This method is also called the deprivation approach (see, e.g., Halleröd 1995).</li> <li>Previous scientific research suggests that the population class fied as poor by the resource-based approach. To define with precision who is to be considered poor, combining measures or resource poverty and deprivation is often been suggested i.e to classify as poor only those individuals identified by both approaches (see Halleröd 1995; Nolan &amp; Whelan 1996; Andreß Lipsmeier 2001).</li> <li>The deprivation index is based on a list of 23 goods or activities The surveyed households are asked to indicate whether they possessed these goods or participated in the activities mentioned. The unweighted index simply adds the number of items that respondents indicated they did not possess or in which they did not participate. However, only items that are missing for finarcial reasons are counted to prevent consumer preferences (e.g. a household choosing not to own a car or television) from bein misinterpreted as a reduced standard of living.</li> </ul>

	Additionally, an item was only accepted as missing for financial
	reasons if explicitly confirmed in the answers to both questions.
	"Don't know" or "details refused" answers were considered avail-
	able goods or missing for a non-financial reason. This assump-
	tion does not apply to all cases. Alternatively, an index value
	for households that failed to answer a question for (at least) one
	particular good could be excluded (through listwise deletion). Of
	the 23 goods and activities surveyed, however, this method would
	quickly lead to a large number of missing index values. Therefore,
	the first method described was selected. Nevertheless, compared
	to the listwise deletion procedure, there is a risk that the number
	of goods missing for financial reasons is underestimated by this
	method.
	For waves 1 through 4, the variable <i>depindug</i> provides a ver-
	sion of the un-weighted deprivation index based on 26 items, i.e.,
	adding to the items mentioned above HLS0500*, HLS1300* and
	<i>HLS2600*</i> . These three items have not been asked since wave 5.
	Thus, depindug2 was newly integrated into the dataset and has
	been generated retroactively since wave 1.
Literature:	Andreß & Lipsmeier (2001); Halleröd (1995); Nolan & Whelan
	(1996); Ringen (1988)

#### Table 42: Deprivation index, weighted

Variable name	depindg2
Variable label	All waves: deprivation index, weighted (item total until W7: 11.08,
	since W8: 10.59)
Source variables	HLS0100a-HLS0400a; HLS0100b-HLS0400b;
	HLS0600a-HLS1200a; HLS0600b-HLS1200b;
	HLS1400a-HLS2500a; HLS1400b-HLS2500b;
	PLS0100-PLS0400; PLS0600-PLS1200;
	PLS1400-PLS2500;
Category / dataset	material situation / householdltsdaten
Prepared by	Bernhard Christoph
Explanation:	For a general description: see deprivation index, unweighted
	(above).

Unweighted indices, such as the one described above, are of-
ten criticised for assigning all items included identical weightings.
For example, the difference in asking whether a dwelling has an
indoor toilet or whether there is a VCR/DVD player in the house-
hold immediately reveals the vast difference in the reduction of
household's standard of living caused by the lack of an item. It
therefore seems reasonable to weight the items. However, em-
pirical research indicates that in most cases, weighted and un-
weighted index variants do not yield significantly different results
(see Lipsmeier, 1999).
For this survey, we weighted items according to the proportion of
respondents who considered a particular item as necessary. We
selected this procedure not only because it is conceptually con-
vincing and commonly used (applied by Halleröd 1995, for exam-
ple) but also because it can be implemented without unreason-
able costs. The deprivation weightings determined for the individ-
ual questionnaire items are assumed highly stable over time, and
these items only need to be administered once or in long intervals.
Moreover, the large PASS sample allowed us to split the sample
into several randomly selected subsamples, each of which clas-
sified only some items. Alternative weighting methods, such as
restricting the indices to items that are considered necessary by a
minimum proportion of the respondents (e.g., Andreß & Lipsmeier
1995, Andreß et al. 1996) or theoretically restricting the indices

to a few fundamental items (e.g., Nolan & Whelan 1996), were not utilised in this survey but can be generated, if necessary, from the data provided. A discussion of the different methods of index weighting can be found in Andreß and Lipsmeier (2001, esp. p. 28 ff.).

For waves 1 through 4, the variable *depindg* provides a version of the weighted deprivation index based on 26 rather than 23 items, i.e., in addition to the items mentioned above, it includes the following items: *HLS0500\*; HLS1300\** and *HLS2600\**; and *PLS0500, PLS1300* and *PLS2600*. These three HLS items have not been asked since wave 5. Thus, depindg2 is newly integrated into the dataset and has been generated retroactively since wave 1.

The questions about the necessity of the deprivation index were surveyed again in wave 9. The weighting of the deprivation index for waves 1 through 8 bases on the data of wave 1 and since wave 9 on the data of wave 8.

## Table 42: Deprivation index, weighted (continued)

Literature:	Andreß & Lipsmeier (1995, 2001); Andreß et al. (1996); Halleröd
	(1995); Lipsmeier (1999); Nolan & Whelan (1996)

## Table 43: Household typology

Variable name	hhtyp
Variable label	Household type, generated
Source variables	Household information on age and relationships between house
	hold members.
Category / dataset	Category / dataset Household structure / household data
Prepared by	Daniel Gebhardt
Explanation	<ul> <li>Various household typologies exist (see, e.g., Lengerer, Boh &amp; Jansen, 2005 for the Microcensus household typology; Pors (1984) and Beckmann &amp; Trometer 1991 for the ALLBUS typol ogy; and Frick, Göbel &amp; Krause (n.d.) for the SOEP). The house hold typology used in PASS follows the latter typology. The decisive differentiation criteria are existing partnerships, number and age of children and existing generational relation-ships. Whereas the SOEP typology is based on the relationship of the household members to the head of the household, PASS uses information on the relationships among all household members. The PASS typology includes the ages of household members as indicated in the household interview and household size.</li> <li>Definition of relationships for generating the household type:</li> <li>Married couples, registered partnerships, nonmarried part nerships and partner-ships whose status is not specified (missing value for the follow-up question about the type of partnership).</li> <li>Child of an individual: biological child, stepchild adopted/foster child or child whose status is not specified (missing value for the follow-up question about type of relationship to the child).</li> <li>Parent of an individual: biological parent, stepparent, adop tive/foster parent or parent whose status is not specified (missing value in follow-up question about type of parent hood).</li> </ul>

Definition of household type:		
	One-person household: A household consisting of only one individual.	
•	Couple without children: A household consisting of two in- dividuals living as a couple.	
-	One-parent household: A household consisting solely of one parent and his/her children. No restrictions apply to children's ages.	
•	Couple with children under the age of 16: A household con- sisting of two individuals living as a couple and their respec- tive and/or mutual children. All of the children are younger than 16.	
-	Couple with children aged 16 or over: A household consist- ing of two individuals living as a couple and their respective and/or mutual children. All of the children are aged 16 or over.	
•	Couple with children both under and over 16: A household consisting of two individuals living as a couple and their respective and/or mutual children. Some children living in the household are younger than 16 and others are older than 16.	

	<ul> <li>Multigeneration household: A household consisting of members of at least three generations in linear succession. The core of the household is multigenerational, i.e., at least one individual in the household is both a child and a parent of another member of the household. Other people living in the household include parents, children, siblings, the central member's partner or a partner's siblings.</li> <li>Other household: A household that could not be assigned to another household type.</li> <li>Generation not possible (missing values): All households with at least one miss-ing value (-1, -2, -4) or implausible value (-8) in the main category of a relationship or age variable (except for households with three or fewer members in unambiguous relationship constellations for which the household type was generated even if ages were missing).</li> </ul>
Literature:	Beckmann & Trometer (1991); Frick et al. (o.J.); Lengerer et al. (2005); Porst (1984)

Variable name	bgnr11
Variable label	Benefit unit ID in wave 11(2017)
Source variables	Household information on age and relationships between house-
	hold members
Category / dataset	Benefit unit / person register
Prepared by	Gerrit Müller
Explanation	The <i>bgnr11</i> variable is created at the individual level. It assigns an identification number to each household member that indicates the individual's relationship to a particular benefit unit. Conse- quently, household members with the same identification number constitute a benefit unit. The <i>bgnr11</i> variable is composed of the known household number and a two-digit indicator to identify the benefit unit with-in the household.

### Table 44: Wave 10 benefit unit ID

The identification of a household member's relationship to a benefit unit is based solely on information about the relationships between household members from the household grid along with the ages obtained from the household interview. Therefore, the benefit units identified in this way are considered synthetic benefit units. The identification process does not consider information about actual benefits received, individual members' ability to work or qualification status, but it does identify groups of individuals in the same household who are or would be considered benefit units in jointly receiving benefits according to the provisions of Book II of the German Social Code in the event that such benefits are needed. This artificial allocation procedure is necessary because information about the existence of a benefit unit and the identification of individuals affiliated with that unit cannot be collected directly in the context of an interview.

The allocation of an individual to a benefit unit is based on the latest version of the German Social Code, Book II, Section 7, Subsection 3 (last amended on 29 December 2016). Each individual ages 25-65 constitutes a separate benefit unit unless he or she is living in a partnership and/or has a child/children younger than 25 who has/have no partner/children of their own. In the latter case, the benefit unit consists of the individual, his/her partner and child(ren). If two individuals live in the same household with a mutual child but do not indicate that they are living in a partnership, a partnership is nevertheless assumed to exist according to Section 7, Subsection 3a. The corresponding individuals and their child(ren) are assigned to the same benefit unit. Individuals who are between the ages of 15 and 25 are generally assigned to their parents unless they are already living with a partner (or a child of their own) in a joint household. Individuals between the ages of 15 and 25 who live without their parents, partner or children constitute a separate benefit unit.

	Individuals older than 65 are not covered by Book II of the Ger-
	man Social Code and are therefore not considered members of a
	benefit unit (coded 0) unless they live with a partner who is un-
	der 65 (or a child under 25). Likewise, children who have not
	reached age 15 who live in a household without their parents are
	not considered members of a benefit unit (code 0) because they
	are covered by the provisions of German Social Code Book XII.
	Benefit units were not assigned to households with missing infor-
	mation on relationships or the age of certain house-hold mem-
	bers. Instead, all members of these households were assigned
	code 99. By approximation, such households are interpreted as
	households consisting of only one benefit unit.
Literature:	German Social Code Book II – basic security for job-seekers
	(Sozialgesetzbuch, Zweites Buch - Grundsicherung für Ar-
	beitssuchende (SGB II))

Variable name	bgtyp11
Variable label	Type of benefit unit in wave 11 (2017)
Source variables	Household information on age and relationships between house-
	hold members.
Category / dataset	Benefit unit / person register
Prepared by	Gerrit Müller
Explanation	The benefit unit typology is based on the same concept as the synthetic benefit unit used for variable <i>bgnr11</i> . Until age 25, children are considered members of their parents' benefit unit unless they themselves have a partner or child. BA statistics typologies are often still established based on reaching legal age (the 18th birthday). For example, according to our typology, households in which the youngest child is between 18 and 24 years old and that are classified as one-parent benefit units are considered single households in BA statistics. This difference must be noted when comparing PASS data with figures from the official statistics. Code 0, no benefit unit, was assigned to households in which one or more member(s) were not covered by Social Code Book II (see also code 0 for <i>bgnr11</i> ). Code 5, generation impossible (missing values), was assigned to households with missing information or relationships or the ages of individual household members (see code 99 for <i>bgnr11</i> ).
Literature:	-

### Table 45: Wave 10 benefit unit typology

Variable name	bgbezs11
Variable label	Benefit unit in receipt of UB II on the sampling date in wave 11
	(2017)
Source variables	HA0250*, HA0300, AL20100, AL20200, AL20300, AL20400,
	AL20610, AL20710*, HA0400, sample, hnr, bgnr11, hhgr
Category / dataset	Benefit unit / person register
Prepared by	Mark Trappmann
Explanation	For each benefit unit that was identified according to the proce-
	dure described for variable bgnr11, this variable indicates whether
	the benefit unit was actually receiving Unemployment Benefit II on
	the sampling date of wave 11.
Literature:	-

## Table 46: Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II on the wave 11 sampling date

## Table 47: Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II on the wave 11 survey date

Variable name	bgbezb11
Variable label	Benefit unit in receipt of UB II on the survey date in wave 11 (2017)
Source variables	AL20610, AL20710*, zensiert (alg2_spells), sample, hhgr, bgnr11
Category / dataset	Benefit unit / person register
Prepared by	Daniel Gebhardt
Explanation	For each benefit unit that was identified according to the proce-
	dure described for variable bgnr11, this variable indicates whether
	the benefit unit was actually receiving Unemployment Benefit II on
	the wave 11 survey date.
Literature:	-

## Table 48: Correction of the Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II on thewave 10 survey date

Variable name	bgbezbkorr10
Variable label	Correction of the Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II
	on the wave 10 survey date
Source variables	hintmon, hintjahr, kennungfbvers (HHENDDAT), AL20100-
	AL20400, AL20610, AL20710*, zensiert (alg2_spells), sample,
	hhgr, bgnr11, bgbezb10

# Table 48: Correction of the Benefit unit receiving UnemploymentBenefit II on the wave 10 survey date (continued)

Category / dataset	Benefit unit / person register	
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann	
Explanation	See section below	
Literature:	-	

## Table 49: Flag for correction of the Benefit unit receiving Unemployment Benefit II on the wave 10 survey date

Variable name	bgbezbkorrflag10	
Variable label	Flag for correction of the Benefit unit receiving Unemployment	
	Benefit II on the wave 10 survey date	
Source variables	kennungfbvers (HHENDDAT), sample, bgbezb10, bgbezbkorr10	
Category / dataset	Benefit unit / person register	
Prepared by	Christian Dickmann	
Explanation	See section below	
Literature:	-	

Due to the panel structure, PASS data are especially suited for analysing transitions into the sphere of Social Code Book II. The person register contains two variables - the generated variables bgbezs\* and bgbezb\* - that report the status of Unemployment Benefit II receipt at individual level at different points in time. bgbezs\* contains the benefit-receipt status as of the time when the sample was drawn, and bgbezb\* contains that at the time when the interview was conducted. The variable bgbezb\* is generated from the information provided in the interview for all subsamples and all waves and is therefore surveyed in a comparable manner over the entire period. The variable bgbezs\*, too, is generated from the details reported in the interviews for all subsamples and all waves. For all refreshment samples drawn from the registers of basic security benefit recipients of the Federal Employment Agency (all subsamples apart from the two population samples, sample=2 and sample=6), however, the register information is used as a correction factor in the first survey wave in which a new household is interviewed. In other words, in the first interview of each household in those samples it is set to one (benefit unit in receipt of basic security benefits) for at least one benefit unit, even if the information provided in the interview differs from this. In the subsequent waves this variable is then also generated solely on the basis of information provided in the interview. Due to the different sources of the variables, it is recommended to examine dynamics in basic security benefits either directly using the spell data regarding receipt of basic security benefits or by means of the variable bgbezb\*. If the variable bgbezs\* is to be included, the first survey wave of any household should not be used, as then there would be a risk of possible measurement differences between administrative data and survey data being confounded with the genuine change. In the meantime a great deal of literature has been pub-lished about these measurement discrepancies on the basis of PASS data (see Bruckmeier et al. (2014); Bruckmeier et al. (2015); Eggs (2016); Kreuter et al. (2010); Kreuter et al. (2014)).

During the fieldwork period for wave 11, evaluations of the data from wave 10 that were already available and feedback from the interviewers in the field indicated that the question about receipt of Unemployment Benefit II (UB II) in the household questionnaire was misunderstood by some of the individuals in the subsample of Syrian and Iraki households. In comparison with the other BA refreshment samples (from previous waves or the same wave without the Syrian and Iraqi households), the share of households reporting that they have never received UB II is especially large.

In order to address this problem, in the current fieldwork period (13 weeks after start of fieldwork and 3 weeks after start of the foreign language fieldwork and the new BA refreshment samples) changes were made to the module on receipt of Unemployment Benefit II (UB II). The changes concerned only the subsample of Syrian and Iraqi households (sample = 14 or 17). For this group an additional explanation was added to the introductory text at the beginning of the module on receipt of UB II (*HABLK01*) and additional information was provided for the interviewer in question *HA0300*. The specific changes can be seen in the household questionnaire for wave 11. In the corresponding position there are two versions. Version 1 contains the set of questions prior to the changes (during the current fieldwork period), version 2 contains the revised set of questions. Using the variable *kennungfbvers* in the household dataset (*HHENDDAT*) it is possible to identify which version of the question was asked in the household interview.

This change in the questionnaire leads to particularities for the data preparation of the information regarding receipt of Unemployment Benefit II (UB-II). The existing data preparation rules for the details reported by the panel households in the Syrian and Iragi subsample at the start of UB II receipt from wave 11 are maintained. In the generated variables bmonat and bjahr in the UB II spell dataset (alg2\_spells) the start date of the receipt of UB II continues to be set to the date of the previous interview if the date reported in the interview is earlier than that. The actual details on the benefit receipt period remain visible to the user in the variables AL20100 and AL20200. The variable bgbezb10, which was already made available in the scientific use file of wave 10 in the person register (*p\_register*), is not corrected. Instead, in the scientific use file of wave 11 a new variable bgbezb10 korr is generated. For this, in addition to the details from wave 10, the information reported in wave 11 is also used to determine receipt of UB II at the time of the interview in this subsample. If it is reported in the household interview of wave 11 that the household was drawing UB II at the time of the household interview of wave 10, this is recorded in variable bgbezb10 korr. The additional variable bgbezbkorrflag10 indicates whether such a correction was made. For households that do not continue their participation in wave 11 or were still asked version 1 of the question, the future information from wave 12 is additionally taken into account so that it can be included in the variables bgbezb10\_korr and *bgbezb11\_korr* in the scientific use file of wave 12.

Table 50:	Number o	of benefit	units within	the household
-----------	----------	------------	--------------	---------------

Variable name	anzbg	
Variable label	Number of synthetic benefit units in the HH, generated	
Source variables	bgnr11, hnr	
Category / dataset	Benefit unit / household dataset	
Prepared by	Daniel Gebhardt	
Explanation	This variable indicates the number of benefit units existing in the	
	household. The benefit units were identified according to the pro-	
	cedure to generate the variable bgnr11.	
Literature:	-	

#### Table 51: Number of benefit units in the household receiving benefits on the sampling date

Variable name	nbgbezug	
Variable label	Number of benefit units in the HH receiving benefits on the sam-	
	pling date	
Source variables	bgbezs11, bgnr11, hnr	
Category / dataset	Benefit unit / household dataset	
Prepared by	Daniel Gebhardt	
Explanation	This variable indicates the number of benefit units within a house-	
	hold that were receiving benefits according to Social Code Book	
	II on the sampling date. The value was calculated via the house-	
	hold number by aggregating the benefit units within a household	
	that were actually receiving benefits according to variable bgnr11	
	from the person register.	
Literature:	-	

## 5 Data preparation

Since wave 3, infas, not the IAB, has been responsible for preparing the data. To guarantee consistent data preparation in the longitudinal section, infas was provided with the relevant syntax files for data preparation from wave 2, necessary sources, intermediary datasets and documentation of individual operations. Important decisions, such as the correction of structural problems in participating households or the development of the *bio\_spells* dataset, which was first developed in wave 4, were made with the IAB. The IAB was also available for questions during data preparation.

The information gathered in the wave 11 interviews is available from infas as ASCII data. First, infas prepared the following datasets from the raw data<sup>31</sup>:

- Household dataset for the cross-section, including the spell-reshaped questions for the module ",childcare"
- Household dataset for the longitudinal section (module "Unemployment Benefit II")
- Dataset updating household composition (matrix)
- Dataset updating family relationships in the household (relationship matrix)
- Individual/senior citizen dataset for the cross-section
- Individual dataset for longitudinal section I (module "employment biography [spells]")
- Individual dataset for longitudinal section II (module "measures")
- Dataset for open texts (across household, personal and senior citizen interviews)

Second, a more detailed, formal and content-oriented verification of the data was performed. These data were then prepared as the scientific use file. Furthermore, infas provides a gross dataset along with special datasets that are not derived directly from the actual survey instruments.

The data checks conducted at infas can be divided into three steps, which are detailed in the following sections. First, the household structure of the re-interviewed households was reviewed and when necessary, corrected. If serious problems were identified in the structure, the corresponding interviews were removed (see Chapter 5.1 on this issue). This step was followed by a detailed review of the filter questions (applying corrections if necessary). Filter errors were marked and specific codes were set for missing values (see Chapter 5.2 on this issue). Next, selected items were verified for plausibility. Clearly implausible or contradictory responses were marked by a specific missing code. However, such data corrections were limited.

The following table reviews the steps of the data preparation:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> The software packages Stata version 13 and SPSS version 25 were used for data preparation.
No.	Procedure
1	Import the raw data into working datasets
2	Check the household structure (see Chapter 5.1)
3	Remove problematic interviews (household and/or individual levels) (see Chapter 5.1 )
4	Integrate individual and senior citizen datasets
5	Correct the household structure of re-interviewed households (see Chapter 5.1)
6	Filter checks at the household level (see Chapter 5.2)
7	Construct a household grid dataset and perform plausibility checks (see Chapter 5.3)
8	Generate synthetic benefit units (see description of variables, Chapter 4.5)
9	Generate new control variables based on the household data after filter checks, household grid dataset and plausibility checks
10	Filter checks at the individual level (see Chapter 5.2)
11	Code information from open-ended survey questions (see Chapter 4.1)
12	Plausibility checks of household and individual-level data (excluding spell data) (see Chapter 5.3)
13	Prepare, plausibility check and construct spell datasets (see Chapters 5.6 to 5.8 and Chapter 5.3)
14	Simple generated variables (see Chapter 4.4)
15	Complex generated variables (see Chapter 4.5)
16	Generation of the data structure for the scientific use file (household, indi-
	vidual and register datasets)
17	Anonymisation (see Chapter 5.5)

### Table 52: Overview of the steps involved in preparing the data of wave 10 of PASS

#### 5.1 Structure checks and removing interviews

A structure check was conducted before the filter checks. Here, interviews that were not considered successful were to be identified and if necessary, removed from the datasets. In addition, the structure of re-interviewed households was compared with the structure reported during the previous wave to identify and if necessary, to correct implausible or problematic changes in household composition and errors in the allocation of the personal interviews to their respective positions in the household. To observe households in the longitudinal section, it is essential that the individuals be assigned consistently to their position in the household and the respondents can be identified clearly across waves. A personal identification number must not be assigned to different individuals in different waves. If the correct household composition was unclear, all of the interviews conducted with this household in wave 11 were removed from the dataset. If a personal interview was conducted with the wrong individual without further problems in household composition, then only the personal interview was removed.

Different processes identified problematic cases. The relevant cases were discussed as part of a formal procedure between infas and the IAB. The final decision on how to proceed with these cases was made by the IAB. The following specifies the extent of the checks conducted. Not every check in every wave identifies problems. The result of a check is usually that an issue occurs in few cases. Furthermore, known error sources are absorbed during the interviews. For example, the intention of the survey instrument is that not all known target persons can move out of a panel household at the same time and that at least one remaining individual is at least 15 years old.

- By comparing the first names reported in the current and previous waves, changes in household composition that had not been recorded correctly were identified. Instead of recording moves into and out of a household in the relevant places during the house-hold interview, interviewers sometimes renamed household members or changed their age or sex. All cases in which a first name had been changed that could not be attributed to correcting the spelling and for which the year of birth reported in the previous wave differed by more than one year from that reported in the current wave were reviewed individually. A decision was made as to whether the interviewer made a simple change requiring correction of the first name, age or sex or an inadmissible change to the household structure.
- Furthermore, whether more than one individual with the same date of birth was living in the household was reviewed. Whether these cases were plausible was decided in the context of the household, using two waves. The remaining cases then underwent an-other review. Households in which a date of birth was reported in the current and previous waves by individuals in different positions in the household structure were identified. Here, it seemed reasonable to suspect that a different individual provided the personal interview in the current wave. In the context of the household and individual-level data of the current and previous wave, individual decisions were made for each household and personal interview.
- In general, the date of birth from the personal/senior citizen interview of the current wave displaces all other age information on that individual, e.g., from the household grid, and is the basis for all generated variables utilising age. The date of birth is corrected in *PD0100*. If an individual's year of birth changes significantly according to *PD0100* but the day and month stay the same, the previously known date of birth has never changed according to *PD0100*, and at least two pieces of information about the date of birth from *PD0100* are available from previous waves, then the year of birth is reset to the value from the previous waves considering the whole household. Consider a hypothetical individual whose date of birth is new recorded as February 1, 1972 in at least two previous waves and whose date of birth is now recorded as February 1, 1992. This date of birth would make this individual younger than the other children in the household. Without a correction, such an arrangement leads to an implausible relationship structure, which would consequently mean that synthetic benefit units could not be generated. Hence, in the example above, the date is corrected to February 1, 1972 in the current wave.
- To identify households that are considered not successfully surveyed, the datasets at the household and individual level are merged. Personal interviews without a full household interview and household interviews for which no individual interview was

available were marked<sup>32</sup>.

- Moves into and out of a household are another important factor. Panel households with reported move-outs were generally inspected and correlated with the split-off households. Evaluations were made as to whether the remaining household of the panel household is plausible. Interviews from panel households in which all household members leave except individual children under 15 years old were discarded for the panel and split-off households. If more than one individual moved, whether these individuals formed a joint split-off or several different households was considered and whether this is plausible was determined. For instance, cases in which one partner left the panel household with young children but the children formed several split-off households were considered plausible. In cases of a non-realised split-off household, move-outs were considered plausible, but all individuals who moved out were remerged into one joint split-off household.
- Individual cases occurred in which the panel household indicates that individuals formed a split-off household, but all members could be identified in the split-off household. Alternatively, not all members of the panel household live in the split-off household, and at least one member of the panel household was not reported as having moved out or moved to a split-off household other than the one observed. Decisions were made as to which reported move-outs were considered valid and which were discarded as implausible. If a reported move-out was retroactively discarded as implausible, the individual who had allegedly moved out was retroactively re-integrated into the household panel.
- In split-off households, individuals who are not known from the panel household but who join PASS through the split-off household might still originate from the panel household. Two situations promote these cases. The first situation arises when a panel household reports several individuals moving out and the split-off individuals formed more than one household. In that case, a dynamic preload is created for the current file for all split-off households identified through the panel household. If, however, individuals who, according to the panel household, live in various split-off households are actually sharing a split-off household, those individuals who were not assigned to this split-off household by the panel household but to another split-off household do not have a preload and are included as new individuals.
- It is possible that individuals from a panel household move out of or into a household that was formed as split-off household during a previous wave and that was successfully surveyed at that time. Thus, there is another move from the original panel household into this split-off household after the separation of the split-off household. Regardless of whether the panel household from which the split-off household emerged was successfully surveyed during the wave of the move, such cases cannot be controlled in the field. To do so, the split-off household would have to be provided with the personal information of all individuals from the panel household (and possibly all

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> New sample households for which a household interview but no valid personal interview was available were removed from the dataset following the procedure used in wave 1. In contrast, the household interviews of re-interviewed households and split-off households were retained.

individuals in other split-offs from this panel household) as a preload. The few cases in which such a situation might occur do not justify such efforts in the field. Instead, these cases must be found during the structure checks. Note that in this context, split-off households must be considered in the waves following their first successful survey even if they are considered panel households in field control. In both cases, the personal identification numbers *pnr* of the individuals in the split-off household are corrected retrospectively. It must also be considered that these individuals are treated as new respondents in the personal/senior citizen interview although they might have already participated in an interview. This deviation is generally not corrected (see also Chapter 4.4).

- In panel households that reported a move-out as of wave 2, a return to the household can also occur as of wave 3. Recognising these individuals as moving back in and assigning them their former household position instead of a new household position is a function of the household grid. Whether these requirements were met in the field in all cases was also evaluated. For individuals who were identified in the current wave as moving back in by comparing the first name, age and sex with the members who previously moved out of the household, the household structure must be changed. These changes led to retroactive changes of the personal identification number of the individual and the individual information in the household interview e.g., information about childcare or the reasons for a cut in Unemployment Benefit II to the correct position within the structural check. Whether an individual who is marked in the field as moving back in is the same individual who moved out during a previous wave was also verified. If not, this change represents an individual who is new to PASS. Changes to the household structure are also made in this case.
- In case of moves back into a household, whether the split-off household in which the individual lived was successfully surveyed during the current wave and whether the split-off household reported that the individual moved out were verified. In addition, the status of individuals who moved back into their panel household during a previous wave must continue to be verified with the split-off household provided the split-off household is part of the current panel sample. If an individual who moves back in is still considered a current household member in his/her split-off household, a decision was made as to whether this was plausible or whether either household structure should be corrected.
- Returns are not the only cases of individuals being considered current household members of several households. This situation can also occur when a member of a split-off household is not recorded as having moved out of the panel household. Individual cases can be acknowledged as plausible after examination of both household structures. These cases are documented in the *zdub\** variables in the person register. For further explanation, please refer to Chapters 4.4 and 5.4.1.2 of the data report for Wave 5 of PASS (Berg et. al., 2012).
- Other issues concerning the relationship of a panel household and its split-off households can also arise. Individuals who joined PASS via a split-off household might move to the panel household. Another possibility is that individuals move from one

split-off household to another. Generally, all individuals in a panel household and all of its split-off households must be considered a network. The structure checks are designed so that individual moves among the households of such a network are detected regardless of the direction in which an individual moves.

- Household structure verification generally evaluates the changes between waves, not the plausibility of the structure. Therefore, the household structure first-time interviews can only be verified to a limited extent. For first-time households, information concerning first name, age and sex is reviewed to determine whether individual household members are listed multiple times. In this case, only the initially reported household structure. If, for example, in a household interviewed for the first time, there are four individuals and the individuals in positions 2 and 3 are identical, individual 3 is removed and individual 4 is retroactively moved to position 3. As a rule, in a household interviewed for the first time with X household members, positions 1 to X are to be filled without gaps. Someone retroactively recognised as moving back through a subsequent change in his or her personal identification number also makes it necessary to move the individual information in the household interview.
- Thanks to feedback provided by a field interviewer, a household that was included twice in the panel sample during wave 4 was detected. Household 10015439 had been included in the sample as the identical household 15044862 since wave 1. Both households were successfully surveyed during waves 1 and 3 and not surveyed during wave 2. In wave 4, household 10015439 was successfully surveyed. This duplicate was detected because "both" households were assigned to the CAPI interviewer for that point. The household composition remained the same across all waves. Household 15044862, which was not surveyed in wave 4, will be deleted from the sample for wave 5. There will be no retroactive removal of the duplicate from waves 1 to 3 because to do so would affect weighting. The duplicate household is coded 26 in the *hnettod4* variable in *hh\_register*, which identifies the reason for non-surveying. All household members of the duplicate household are coded 56 in the *pnettod4* variable in *p\_register*.
- Individual decisions were also made to address cases that proved to be problematic during the structure checks. Here, the seriousness of the particular problem was significant. In cases in which the correct household composition in wave 11 was unclear, all of the interviews from wave 11 were removed. In wave 12, these households will be treated as households that did not participate in wave 11. If in retroactively removed household interviews moves-out were reported, the split-off households were discarded. This removal affected both the interviews conducted in the current wave in these split-off households and the sample of the subsequent wave. Split-off households that developed from a discarded interview of a panel household are retroactively classified as not having been conducted and do not contribute to the panel sample of the subsequent wave. If there was merely a problem in assigning individuals to their respective positions in the household, i.e., if it was suspected that a personal interview had been conducted with the wrong individual

in wave 11, then only that personal or senior citizen interview was removed. Structural problems with no serious consequences that could be solved, for example, by removing a personal interview, first name, age and sex were made at the household level. The incorrect information concerned was replaced with the last valid value from the previous wave or the value from the previous wave added to the number of years since the last valid interview.

In addition, all interviews with individuals for households with no complete household interview were removed. In the opposite case, i.e., households for which no individual-level interview was available, a distinction was made between re-interviewed households and households from the refreshment sample. Households from the refreshment sample that were not successfully surveyed were removed following the procedure used in the previous waves. In the case of re-interviewed households without interviews at the individual level, however, the household interview was not deleted.

The netto variables (*hnettok11, hnettod11, pnettok11, pnettod11*) in the household and person register datasets indicate removed interviews. Through the corresponding variables in the household register, it is possible to trace the re-interviewed households whose household interviews were later removed. Net variables in the person register allow for tracing the cases in which only single individual-level interviews or all of the interviews in the household were deleted. In the case of households from the refreshment sample of wave 11 without at least one valid household and personal interview, it is not possible to trace deleted interviews in the register datasets because these households were not included in the datasets.

### 5.2 Filter checks

During the filter checks, the correct operation of the filter questions in the instruments was verified using a statistical program. If certain questions were asked when the value of the relevant filter variable would have required something else (for example, if detailed information was requested about vocational training although the respondent had stated that he/she did not have any vocational qualification), these variables were set to missing code "-3" (not applicable), which they would also have received through correct use of the filters<sup>33</sup>. Moreover, some items were not asked in individual cases when those questions would have been necessary according to the filter ( e.g., if no further information was recorded about vocational training although the respondent had stated that he/she had under-gone such training). In these cases, the missing code "-4" (question mistakenly not asked) was assigned. An assignment of code"-4" can also be based on the household structure evaluation described in Chapter 5.1. If an individual's move-out is retroactively discarded as implausible and the individual is retroactively classified as belonging to his or her former household, then individual information about these individuals in the household

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> As is customary in such cases, the filter checks were conducted beginning with the items that were asked first.

interview must be coded retroactively as mistakenly not surveyed. Thus, the code "-4" does not always refer to a problem in the survey instrument. If code "-4" is assigned to a question that is relevant for filtering subsequent questions, then the subsequent questions are also coded "-4" in case these subsequent questions are not asked. If these questions were asked because, for instance, several filter questions linked to this subsequent question and another filter question triggered the question correctly, the value recorded there remains.

In an additional step, the missing codes assigned by the field institute and system missing codes were replaced by standard values for all variables. The following table provides an overview of the assigned values. Codes "-1" and "-2" are the standard "don't know" and "details refused" answers recorded during the survey, respectively. Code "-3" is the general "not applicable" code for questions not asked due to filters. As described above, code "-4" was as-signed if a question was not asked because of a filter error. Codes "-5" through "-7" are question-specific codes. These can be either specific missing codes (e.g., "Not applicable, not available for the labour market") or special categories for valid values (e.g., a category for an income of greater than  $\in$  99,999 in the open question on income). These codes were only assigned as required.

Code	Description
-1	"don't know"
-2	"details refused"
-3 -4	"not applicable (filter)" (question not asked due to filter)
-4	"question mistakenly not asked" (question should have been asked)
-5	question-specific code number 1, only assigned as required
-6	question-specific code number 2, only assigned as required
-7	question-specific code number 3, only assigned as required
-8	"implausible value"
-9	"item not surveyed in wave"
-10	"item not surveyed in questionnaire version" 34

### Table 53: Overview of the missing codes used

The value "-8" is a specific missing code assigned during the plausibility checks (see Chapter 5.3 on plausibility checks). The missing code "-9" became necessary for the first time in wave 2. It is assigned if an item was not asked during a specific wave.

Because the dataset is prepared in long format, as was described above, variables that were no longer asked in any version of the questionnaire as of wave 2 are coded "-9" for the observations in this wave. Variables included for the first time after wave 1 are retroactively coded "-9" for observations of waves in which they were not surveyed. Code "-10"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> As of wave 4, code "-10" has only been used to differentiate between personal and senior citizen questionnaires. Up to and including wave 3, there was an additional differentiation at the household level between first-time and repeatedly interviewed households. The differentiation at the household level is not continued in wave 4 due to the merger of the questionnaire versions into one comprehensive household questionnaire.

can be used to consider differences between questionnaires, that is, between the personal questionnaire and senior citizen questionnaire or between two versions of the household questionnaire until wave 3.

### 5.3 Plausibility checks

For the plausibility checks, an extensive list of theoretically possible contradictions in the respondents' statements was checked. The checks conducted during the previous waves were adapted and extended for the current wave. Furthermore, the household structure and spell data were checked for plausibility - especially for inadmissible overlaps within the individual spell types. Generally, only the data gathered in the cross-section of wave 11 were verified. No checks were conducted in the longitudinal section, that is, to compare the information provided in the current wave with that provided in the previous wave.

In detail, the following steps were conducted:

- Contradiction check: In general, contradictions were only corrected either if the implausibility could be defined as particularly serious and/or if the alteration was considered minor. The latter applied, for example, if only a small number of cases were affected or if one missing code (e.g., "-3") was replaced by another (e.g., "-8"). Two strategies were used to filter implausible statements. Either the implausible responses were corrected directly, or they were assigned a specific missing code.
- Implausible responses were only corrected if it was highly probable that the interviewer had entered information incorrectly: for example, if the interviewer entered a monthly total rent of EUR 9,998.-. Here, it was assumed in the plausibility check that the five-digit missing code "99998" (don't know) was entered incorrectly. This response and other similar responses were recoded to the corresponding missing categories. If the recoded missing categories triggered a filter in subsequent questions, as is the case for the categorical question of income, then the categorical questions were retroactively set to code "-4" (question mistakenly not asked).
- However, it was rarely the case that a value could be recognised as an incorrect entry with certainty. In most cases, it was only possible to establish a contradiction between two statements but not to identify specific incorrect entries that had led to the implausible statement. Therefore, in these cases, no corrections were made, and the specific missing value code "-8" was assigned instead. It was decided on an individual basis whether the code was assigned to one of the two variables involved in the contradiction or to both of them.
- Plausibility check of the household structure: This check was conducted based on the information collected in the household interview about family relationships between household members, age, sex and first name. Prior to this check, information about relationships in the household was supplemented by information about partnerships reported in the personal interview.

- To identify implausible household structures, the information on relationships was first combined with the demographic information for individual household members. For the households that were identified as implausible during these checks, individual decisions were made considering overall household structure and other information gathered during the interviews (e.g., on marital status in the personal interview). Implausible relationships were marked as such ("-8") or corrected based on additional information on the household context if it was highly probable that an error had occurred. For example, in the case of two people of the same sex who were both biological parents of a third member of the household, the sex was corrected based on the first name. If the first names also indicated two people were of the same sex and if there was no other relevant information available, then the relationship was marked as implausible based on the household structure.
- In a second step, checks were conducted comparing sets of three family relationships for plausibility. The following provides an example of a relationship structure that would be classified as implausible: individual A is individual B's spouse. Individual A is the biological parent of individual C. Individual C is a sibling of individual B. If such a combination or similarly implausible combination of relationships was identified, an attempt was made to make the relationship plausible based on the household context. In the case described, the relationship data were corrected by coding individual C as a child of individual B, whose status was not specified. The aim was to correct as many of the implausible entries as possible because a plausible and complete set of relationships is necessary to generate the benefit unit.
- In addition, the spell datasets were subjected to a number of plausibility checks, as detailed in Chapters 5.6 through 5.8.

### 5.4 Retroactive changes in waves 1 to 10

During the data preparation process for the scientific use file for wave 11, some changes were also made to the waves that had already been delivered. These changes included corrections of errors that were detected after the completion of the scientific use file of wave 10. The corrected data can now be used in the SUF datasets of the current wave, wave 11. The following five tables provide an overview of the retroactive changes to the delivered waves of PASS<sup>35</sup>.

### Table 54: Overview of retroactive changes to the household dataset (HHENDDAT, KINDER)

Altered	Dataset	Altered	Type of	Description of the
variable	concerned	wave	alteration	alteration
-	-	-	-	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Adjustments to value or variable labels are only considered here if this changes the interpretation of variables or values.

### Table 55: Overview of retrospective alterations in the individual dataset (PENDDAT)

Altered variable	Dataset concerned	Altered wave	Type of alteration	Description of the alteration
PP1600	PENDDAT	10	The in- terviews with the senior ques- tionnaires (fb_vers=3) are set to special code -10 instead of special code -3.	
brancheminj2	PENDDAT	10	Correction	The industry specification is not col- lected for mini-jobs if the respondent states that he or she is employed in a private household. If the coding of the sector nevertheless indicates that it was a private household, this is considered to be implausible and the information is converted to the special code -8. The mistake was that these activities in pri- vate households in the WZ2003 coding ( <i>brancheminj1</i> ) were stored on code 95, in the WZ2008 coding ( <i>brancheminj2</i> ) on the other hand on code 97. This difference was not considered and thus also in <i>brancheminj2</i> code 95 (repair of data processing equipment and con- sumer goods) was converted to special code -8, while code 97 remained unad- justed. In the correction, two cases were converted from the mistakenly assigned special code -8 to code 95 and eight mis- takenly uncleaned cases from code 97 to special code -8.

Altered variable	Dataset concerned	Altered wave	Type of alteration	Description of the alteration
PET1000*, alakt, alg1abez, PET0920, etakt, statakt	PENDDAT	10	Correction	In the bio_spells, in wave 10 in 63 cases, doubled unemployment spells were first correctly identified, but then both spells were removed instead of only the surplus double one. This also has an effect on some generated variables in PENDDAT. In <i>PET1000*</i> 63 cases are converted from special code -3 to content informa- tion. In <i>alakt</i> , 17 cases from special code -3 and 46 cases from code 2 are con- verted to code 1. In <i>alg1abez</i> four cases are converted from code 0 to special code -5, another five cases from special code -5 to code 0 and one case from 0 to 1. In <i>PET0920</i> 61 cases are converted from special code -3 to content informa- tion. In <i>etakt</i> 17 cases are converted from special code -3 to content informa- tion. In <i>etakt</i> 17 cases are converted from special code -3 to code 2. In <i>statakt</i> 63 cases are converted from other content codes to code 2.

## Table 55: Overview of retrospective alterations in the individual dataset *(PENDDAT)* (continued)

## Table 55: Overview of retrospective alterations in the individual dataset *(PENDDAT)* (continued)

Altered	Dataset	Altered	Type of	Description of the
variable	concerned	wave	alteration	alteration
zpalthh, pal- ter	PENDDAT	5-6	Correction	The refusal of age specification was mis- interpreted in wave 5 as age 99 in one
101				case and updated to age 100 in wave
				6. Both values were converted to spe-
				cial code -2 for this person.

Altered	Dataset	Altered	Type of	Description of the
variable	concerned	wave	alteration	alteration
All AL-specific	bio_spells	10	Correction	Due to an error in the plausibility
spell vari-			and amend-	check of the unemployment spells, 63
ables, spellnr,			ment	too many unemployment spells were
spellnral				inadvertently marked as implausible
				in the wave 10 data set and were
				subsequently deleted from the data
				set or updated incorrectly. As a re-
				sult, the bio-spell data set of wave
				10 originally contained too few 51
				Unemployment-Spells and 12 other
				spells were not updated correctly.
				The missing spells were added. The
				spells that were not updated correctly
				were corrected. The spell numbering
				was then regenerated. Therefore, in
				addition to the AL-specific variables
				in the 63 corrected spells, the spellnr
				and spellnral of other spells are also
				affected by the correction.

## Table 56: Overview of retroactive corrections to spell datasets (*bio\_spells, alg2\_spells, ee\_spells*)

### Table 57: Overview of retrospective alterations to the register datasets (*hh\_register; p\_register*)

Altered	Dataset	Altered	Type of	Description of the
variable	concerned	wave	alteration	alteration
-	-	-	-	-

## Table 58: Overview of retrospective alterations to the weighting datasets (hweights; pweights)

Altered	Dataset	Altered	Type of	Description of the
variable	concerned	wave	alteration	alteration
-	-	-	-	-

### 5.5 Anonymisation

All data obtained by the IAB, a special department of the Federal Employment Agency (BA), are social data, which places high demands on data protection. It was therefore necessary to include some of the variables in the scientific use file in simplified form. These variables are generally labeled with the flag "anonymised" in the variable label. For the same reason, it was also necessary to exclude available regional information, excluding the German states and information about East/West Germany. To protect the data, neither family relationships in the household nor the first names of the household members are part of the scientific use file. References to the household structure are provided, however, by generated variables. For example, the household and benefit unit type (*hhtyp*<sup>36</sup>, *bgtyp*<sup>37</sup>), indicator variables on partners in the household (*apartner*; epartner<sup>38</sup>), indicator variables pointing to parents, partners in the household (*zmhh; zvhh;* zparthh<sup>39</sup>) and various indicator variables for parents (*mhh*; *vhh*<sup>40</sup>) or children of the target person (e.g. *ekind*<sup>41</sup>) living in the household are provided. The following table provides an overview of the variables concerned and the process of anonymisation<sup>42</sup> in each dataset. The following tables provide the anonymised variables for the employment spell dataset and the KINDER-dataset.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Contained in the household dataset (*HHENDDAT*), see Chapter 4.5.2

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Wave-specific variables contained in the person register (*p\_register*), see Chapter 4.4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> Contained in the individual dataset (*PENDDAT*), see Chapter 4.4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Wave-specific variables contained in the person register (*p\_register*), see Chapter 4.4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Contained in the individual dataset (*PENDDAT*), see Chapter 4.4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> Contained in the individual dataset (*PENDDAT*), see Chapter 4.4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> If non-anonymised versions of one or several variables are indispensable for your research, please contact the Forschungsdatenzentrum (Research Data Center) to determine the possibility of obtaining access to the data. The form of this access will depend on the research project and the variables necessary.

Varname	Variable label	Procedure
PD0100	Year of birth (date of birth, anon.)	The precise date of birth was shortened to
		year of birth.
gebhalbj	Half-year of birth, gen.	The precise date of birth was shortened to an indicator for the first or second half of the year.
PET1210	Last occupational status, simple clas- sification (anon.)	For technical reasons, professional and reg- ular soldiers were recorded separately. Due to the few case numbers and because this group is not usually asked about occupa- tional status, this group was merged with civil servants and judges.
PET1250	Last occup. status civil servant: de- tailed info., incl. soldiers (anon.)	This variable contains additional cases The professional and regular soldiers from <i>PET1240</i> were added to the corresponding civil servants category. The variable for pro- fessional and regular soldiers <i>PET1240</i> is not supplied.
PET1211	Last occup. status, simple class. (incl. spell info.) (anon.), gen.	Procedure as for <i>PET1210</i> .
PET1251	Last occup. status civil servant: de- tailed info., incl. soldiers (incl. spell info.) (anon.), gen.	Procedure as for <i>PET1250</i> . The variable for professional and regular soldiers <i>PET1240</i> is not supplied.
stiblewt	Occupational status, last employ- ment, code number, gen.	When generating the occupational status variable, professional and regular soldiers were assigned to the corresponding civi servant category.
PET1510	Current occup. status, simple classi- fication, surv. as of wave 2 (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PET1210</i> .
PET1900	Current occup. status civil servant: detailed info., incl. soldiers (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PET1250</i> . The variable for professional and regular soldiers <i>PET1800</i> surveyed in the senior citizens' interviews is not supplied. For the personal interviews, no generated variable for professional and regular soldiers is incorporated into the in- dividual dataset from the employment spells <i>ET090*</i> .

## Table 59: Overview of the anonymised variables in the individual dataset (*PEND-DAT*) in wave 11

Table 59: Overview of the anonymised variables in the individual dataset (PENDDAT)
in wave 11 (continued)

Varname	Variable label	Procedure
stibkz	Current occupational status, simple classification, harmonised (anon.)	When generating the occupational status variable, professional and regular soldiers are assigned to the corresponding civil servants category.
stib	Occupational status, code number, gen.	Procedure as for <i>stiblewt</i> .
PET3300	First occup. status, simple classifica- tion (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PET1210</i> .
PET3700	First occup. status civil servant: de- tailed info., incl. soldiers	Procedure as for <i>PET1250</i> . The variable for professional and regular soldiers <i>PET3600</i> is not supplied.
PET3301	First occup. status, simple class. (merged, incl. spell info.) (anon.), gen.	Procedure as for <i>PET1210</i> .
PET3701	First occup. status civil servant: de- tailed info., incl. soldiers, (merged, incl. spell info) (anon.), gen.	Procedure as for <i>PET1250</i> . The variable for professional and regular soldiers <i>PET3600</i> is not supplied.
stibeewt	Occupational status, first employ- ment, code number, gen.	Procedure as for <i>stiblewt</i> .
PSH0320	Mother's occup. status at that time, simple classification (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PET1210</i> .
PSH0360	Mother's occup. status at that time, civil servant, incl. soldiers: detailed info. (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PET1250</i> . The variable for professional and regular soldiers <i>PSH0350</i> is not supplied.
mstib	Mother's occupational status, code number, gen.	Procedure as for <i>stiblewt</i> .
PSH0620	Father's occup. status at that time, simple classification (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PET1210</i> .
PSH0660	Father's occup. status at that time, civil servant, incl. soldiers: detailed info. (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PET1250</i> . The variable for professional and regular soldiers <i>PSH0650</i> is not supplied
vstib	Father's occupational status, code number, gen.	Procedure as for <i>stiblewt</i> .
PMI0200	Not born in Germany: country of birth	Countries with very low case numbers were grouped into larger categories.
ogebland	Country of birth, incl. open info., cat- egories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI0200</i> .
PMI0500	No German nationality: which nation- ality? (anon.)	Nationalities of countries with very low case numbers were grouped into larger cate- gories.

Varname	Variable label	Procedure
ostaatan	Nationality, incl. open info., cate- gories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI0500</i> .
ostaatansyr	Nationality, syr./iraq. HH, incl. open info., categories (anon.)	For the sub-samples of Syrian and Iraqi households, the Syrian nationality is shown separately.
PMI1000a	Father: country of res. before migra- tion (anon.)	Countries of residence before migration with very low case numbers were grouped into larger categories.
PMI1000b	Mother: country of residence before migration (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
PMI1000c	Father's father: country of residence before migration (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
PMI1000d	Father's mother: country of res. be- fore migration (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
PMI1000e	Mother's father: country of residence before migration (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
PMI1000f	Mother's mother: country of residence before migration (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
ozulanda	Father: country of residence before migration, incl. open info., categories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
ozulandb	Mother: country of residence before migration, incl. open info., categories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
ozulandc	Father's father: country of residence before migration, incl. open info., cat- egories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
ozulandd	Father's mother: country of residence before migration, incl. open info., cat- egories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
ozulande	Mother's father: country of residence before migration, incl. open info., cat- egories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .
ozulandf	Mother's mother: country of resi- dence before migration, incl. open info., categories (anon.)	Procedure as for <i>PMI1000a</i> .

## Table 59: Overview of the anonymised variables in the individual dataset *(PENDDAT)* in wave 11 (continued)

Varname	Variable label	Procedure
ET0609	Wave 11, Occup. status, simple	Procedure as for PET1210.
	classification (anon.)	
ET1009	Wave 11, Occ. status: civil servant/	Procedure as for PET1250.
	judge/soldier, detailed information	The variable for professional and
	(anon.)	and regular soldiers is not supplied.
stib	Occ. status, code number, gen.	Procedure as for stiblewt.

### Table 60: Overview of the anonymised variables in the BIO-spell dataset *(bio\_spells)* in wave 11

### Table 61: Overview of anonymised variables in the children-dataset in wave 11 (KINDER) (KINDER)

Varname	Variable label	Procedure
alter12u14m	children in the age of 12 to less than	Since wave 10 the age of children under 7 is
	14 months old	asked once on a monthly basis. The infor-
		mation about month and year of birth was
		reduced to one indicator, if the child was in
		the age of 12 to less than 14 months old
		at the point of the interview. Based on this
		information the indicator was also filled for
		previous interview waves.

### 5.6 Receipt of Unemployment Benefit II

UB II is recorded at the household level in spell form in waves 1 to 10. This concept was continued in wave 11 but with a slightly revised set of questions.

## 5.6.1 Concept for updating the spells of Unemployment Benefit II receipt that were ongoing in the previous wave

To update spells for which UB II was ongoing during the previous wave and therefore were right-censored in the spell dataset, dependent interviewing questions are included. Households with ongoing spells from the previous wave start here again with the interview. The households from the refreshment sample that were interviewed for the first time in wave 11 were asked about their receipt of UB II during the period since the last change in the household composition. If this change was before January 2015 or if no information was provided about changes in the household, then the household's receipt of UB II from January 2015 on was recorded.

### 5.6.2 Structure of the Unemployment Benefit II spell dataset

The structure and contents of the spell dataset on UB II change due to the integration of the spells of UB II reported in wave 11. Here, it is necessary to distinguish among (1) new variables that refer to a particular wave, (2) new variables that do not refer to a particular wave and (3) variables that are no longer asked in wave 11.

 Additionally, in wave 11, new wave-specific, cross-sectional variables were included in the UB II spell dataset. These variables include *AL20610*, *AL20710a* to *AL20710o*, *AL20810* and *AL 20910*. These variables refer to the interview date in wave 11. Cross-sectional variables also exist for the interview dates of the previous waves that contain the analogous information referring to the respective wave. The following table provides an overview of the cross-sectional information contained in the UB II spell dataset.

	Wave 1	Wave 2	Wave 3		Wave 11
Does the HH receive UB	AL20600	AL20601	AL20602		AL20610
II for all HH members?					
Does the HH receive UB	AL20700a-	AL20701a-	AL20702a-		AL20710a-
II for individuals	AL20700o	AL20701o	AL20702o		AL20710o
1 to 15?					
Amount of monthly	AL20800	AL20801	AL20802		AL20810
UB II receipt?					
Has a cut of UB II	AL20900	AL20901	AL20902		AL20910
begun?					

### Table 62: Cross-sectional variables in the UB II spell dataset (alg2\_spells)

- 2. Not available in wave 11 compared to wave 10.
- 3. Not available in wave 11 compared to wave 10.

## 5.6.3 Plausibility checks and corrections to the Unemployment Benefit II spell dataset

As in waves 1 to 10, the information on UB II was also subjected to a number of plausibility checks in wave 11. Inadmissible overlaps and dates of spells of UB II or benefit cuts were corrected when necessary. In principle, changes were only made to the generated date variables (*bmonat; bjahr; emonat; ejahr*) of the spell of UB II receipt, the spells of benefit cuts (*alg2kbm\*; alg2kbj\*; alg2kem\*; alg2kej\**) \*) and the censoring indicator of the spell of UB II receipt (*zensiert*). If it was not possible to remove implausible data by correcting the dates, then in a small number of cases, spells of UB II receipt or cuts were merged or deleted.

### 5.6.4 Updating the Unemployment Benefit II spell dataset

After the spells of Unemployment Benefit II reported in wave 11 had been converted into spell format, and after inadmissible overlaps and implausible dates were corrected following the plausibility checks and corrections, the spells of UB II that were ongoing at the time of the interview in the previous wave were updated using the information gathered in wave 11. Two variants are to be distinguished here. In the first (1), only the censoring indicator *zensiert* is changed. The second variant (2) is an update of the spell that was censored during the previous wave using information gathered in wave 11. Here, the censoring indicator is integrated into the spell of receiving UB II, which was ongoing during the previous wave, as are the generated and recorded end dates, wave-specific cross-sectional information (see above) and new spells of benefit cuts. In addition to updating spells that were censored during the previous wave, new spells that were reported in wave 11 are merged with the spell dataset (3). These three variants are outlined briefly below:

1. Cases in which the household in wave 11 contradicts an ongoing spell of receiving UB II at the interview date in the previous wave.

If the household contradicted an ongoing spell of receiving UB II at the time of the previous wave, either explicitly or implicitly (by reporting an end date that preceded the interview date in the previous wave) in the update question, then *zensiert* was set to "2" (no). The information provided in the interview of the previous wave is assumed correct. Because it is not possible to make reliable statements about the continued duration of the benefit receipt beyond the date of the interview in the previous wave, it is assumed that the benefit receipt ended during the month of the interview in the previous wave. The reported and generated variables for the end date of the spell (*AL20300, AL20400* and *emonat, ejahr*) along with the question of whether a spell continues (*AL20500*)remain unchanged<sup>43</sup>. The generated end date of the UB II spell (*emonat; ejahr*) had been set to the interview date of the previous wave.

2. Cases in which the household reports the end date of a spell of benefit receipt that was ongoing in the previous wave.

If information about the end date of a spell of UB II receipt that was censored in the previous wave is available in wave 11, then the spell that was censored in the previous wave was updated using the current information. First, the recorded end date (*AL20300; AL20400*), the generated end date (*emonat; ejahr*), the follow-up question as to whether the receipt of UB II is ongoing (*AL20500*) and the censoring indicator (*zensiert*) are overwritten with the information gathered in the previous wave. Furthermore, the spells of benefit cuts reported in wave 11 and the cross-sectional data referring to wave 11 (*AL20610; AL20710a to AL20710o, AL20810, AL20910*) were included.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> The same applies here. Only the censoring indicator is changed. The reported end date, the question for continuing spells and the generated end date remain unchanged.

 Spells of UB II receipt reported for the first time during wave 11 that do not update any spells that were censored in the previous wave.
 Spells reported for the first time during wave 11 were added to the UB II spell dataset. Next, the spell counter was generated new to create a variable spellnr without gaps.

### 5.7 Employment biographies

Employment, unemployment and gap periods at the individual level were recorded in spell form in waves 2 and 3. This concept of a modular spell survey was changed to an integrated survey of the employment biography in wave 4. For individuals who were asked for their employment biography for the first time in wave 11, the reference date for the start of the retrospective interval was adjusted. In wave 11, all spells of employment and unemployment since January 2015 were to be reported here. Individuals who were interviewed about their employment biography during the previous wave, however, should report all new spells since the date of the last interview.

### 5.7.1 Variables on the employment/inactivity status in PENDDAT

The concept for surveying employment spells has been revised several times over the various waves:

- Wave 1: Panel concept, i.e. surveying only the most recent information
- Wellen 2 und 3: Waves 2 and 3: modular survey of spells of employment and unemployment + filling of gaps of > 3 months and the most recent information
- Ab Welle 4: From wave 4 onwards: integrated survey of employment/unemployment/gap spells

Owing to the changes in the survey concept, the information available for the individual waves vary with regard to:

- the form of the available information (panel vs. spells)
- the degree of detail of the available information (main status vs. parallel states)
- the consistency of the existing parallelities (filling of gaps vs. full survey of parallel states)

The concept of the generated variables on the employment/inactivity status applied in waves 2 and 3 follows the survey logic of the first wave very closely. This logic – in a simplified form – was as follows:

- Is there a case of employment of at least 1 hour per week?
- If employment: one job or more?

- If employment (information reported for main employment): step-by-step identification of whether the employment is a mini job, a one-euro job or such like, or part of an apprenticeship
- If no employment (or main employment = mini job): determination of inactivity status (unemployment or other status))

The concept of the generated variables (*erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichtew2*) follows this survey logic from wave 1 in the broadest sense. Whereas in wave 1 the interview logic did not permit competing states (respondents with employment that was not marginal part-time were not asked about other activities), from wave 2 onwards it became necessary to make decisions if there was more than one ongoing spell. When generating the variables on the employ-ment/inactivity status in waves 1 to 3 the following logic was applied:

### Table 63: Logic of generation of erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichterw2

Logic of generation wave 1	Logic of generation waves 2 and 3
(1) Differentiation main employment	Not generated (-9)
status	
- no main employment	
- main employment: not apprentice-	
ship/ job creation scheme/ mini job	
- main employment: part of appren-	
ticeship	
- main employment: job creation	
scheme etc.	
- main employment: mini job	
(2) Differentiation main employment	
_	
pupils (from PB0100) with arbzeit >0	
& arbzeit <24 $\rightarrow$ pupils;	
students (from PB0100) with arbzeit	
>0 & arbzeit <21 $\rightarrow$ students;	
employed persons with arbzeit >0 &	
arbzeit <16 $\rightarrow$ other)	
	<ul> <li>(1) Differentiation main employment status <ul> <li>no main employment</li> <li>main employment: not apprenticeship/job creation scheme/mini job</li> <li>main employment: part of apprenticeship</li> <li>main employment: job creation scheme etc.</li> <li>main employment: mini job</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) Differentiation main employment status is the basis for further generation <ul> <li>main employment: not apprenticeship/job creation scheme/mini job → employment as occupational status</li> <li>(Exceptions: apprentices (from PB0100) with arbzeit &lt;21 → apprentices; pupils (from PB0100) with arbzeit &lt;0 &amp; arbzeit &lt;21 → students; employed persons with arbzeit &gt;0 &amp; arbzeit &lt;21 → students; employed persons with arbzeit &gt;0 &amp;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

# Table 63: Logic of generation of erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichterw2(continued)

Variable	Logic of generation wave 1	Logic of generation waves 2 and 3
	- no main employment or main employment: mini job $\rightarrow$ take occupational status from PET0801 (meaning insert the status of economic inactiv-	
	ity) - no main employment + according to PB0100 pupil/ student $\rightarrow$ take occu- pational status from PB0100 - main employment: job creation scheme etc. $\rightarrow$ Take as occupa- tional status (job creation scheme, one-Euro job, etc.)	
	<ul> <li>(3) Deciding in contradictory cases</li> <li>erwerb: job creation scheme etc.</li> <li>+ PB0100: pupil/ student/ apprentice</li> <li>→ -8</li> </ul>	
	- erwerb: pupil + PB0100: student $\rightarrow$ -8	
	- erwerb: pensioner + PB0100: apprentice $\rightarrow$ -8	
	- erwerb: pupil + PB0100: apprentice $\rightarrow$ take status from PB0100	
	- erwerb: other + PB0100: pupil/ student/ apprentice $\rightarrow$ occupational status from PB0100	
erwerb2	(1) Recode of erwerb	(1) Recode of nichtew2
	- Merging categories:	(2) Integrate employment spells
	- unemployed + job creation scheme/ one-Euro job etc. $\rightarrow$ unemployed	<ul> <li>replace values, if current employ ment (&gt;400 Euro from employmer spells) is available</li> </ul>
	- Apprenticeship/ vocational training/ further training	(3) Make adjustments
	Retraining + student $\rightarrow$ (Vocational) apprenticeship/ university/ college	- erwerb2: employment + PB0100 student + working hours <= 20h - student
		<ul> <li>erwerb2: unemployment + PB0100</li> <li>student → student</li> <li>erwerb2: pupil + PB0100: studer</li> </ul>
		→ status not clear FDZ-Datenreport 06/2018 131

Variable	Logic of generation wave 1	Logic of generation waves 2 and 3
nichterw	(1) Recode of PET0800	<ul> <li>(1) Recode of LU0100 ((gap status without open answer) + current unemployment from unemployment spells)</li> <li>Combination of categories:</li> <li>Registered as unemployed + not registered → Unemployed</li> <li>(Vocational) apprenticeship/ university/ college + other → other</li> <li>Determination MV from PET0151/ PET0911 + indicator for mistakenly not in the gap module filtered cases</li> </ul>
nichterw	<ul> <li>(1) Recode of PET0801</li> <li>Combination of categories:</li> <li>Unemployed + job creation scheme/ one-Euro job etc. → Unemployed</li> <li>Apprenticeship/ vocational training/ further training</li> <li>Retraining + student → apprentice- ship/ vocational training/ studies</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>(1) Recode of LU0101 (gap status with open answer)</li> <li>Combination of categories</li> <li>Registered as unemployed + not registered → Unemployed</li> <li>Something different/ main status unclear → Other/ main status unclear</li> <li>(2) Take pupil/ student/ apprentice from PB0100 into account</li> <li>If currently no valid status available → take the information from PB0100</li> </ul>

## Table 63: Logic of generation of erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichterw2(continued)

The generated variables therefore continue the logic of the survey concept of wave 1, which is also the basic logic in the generated variable: Employment takes priority over all other states in principle (apart from a few exceptions); unemployment takes priority over all states apart from employment (apart from a few exceptions)

In wave 1 it would not have been possible to implement a different logic (e.g. unemployment taking priority over employment) as the survey logic prioritised the respondent's employment, and other states were only surveyed as alternatives. The procedure followed for generating variables is therefore the same as that followed for surveying the information.

However, this procedure is not really useful for determining the person's main status and also ignores basic concepts that are found, for example, in the definition of unemployment (§§16, 119 Social Code Book III (SGB III); also applies for SGB II in accordance with §53a SGB II).

Unemployment has certain preconditions (according to the definition in Social Code Book III):

- being without work (i.e. no paid employment, or employment only up to a maximum of 15 hrs/week; fluctuations are possible) (§119 SGB III)
- availability (i.e. available for placement efforts on the part of the Federal Employment Agency (BA); seeking and willing to take up work >= 15hrs/week; able to follow up integration suggestions promptly; willing to participate in occupational integration measures) (§119 SGB III)
- own effort (i.e. making an effort to end unemployment) (§119 SGB III)
- registration (i.e. personally registered as unemployed at the BA) (§16 SGB III)
- not currently participating in a measure (§16 SGB III)

The logic followed so far, in which employment takes priority over unemployment, irrespective of the number of hours, is therefore driven more by the survey logic of wave 1 than by a consideration of what is actually to be regarded as the main status in terms of content. Further criticism of the employment/inactivity variables concerns the fundamental objective of these variables. What are they intended to show? The person's main status? The employment sta-tus (if so, what exactly is that)? On closer examination, the objective appears inconsistent, as two concepts are combined:

- The statement regarding the TP's main status (i.e. in the case of competing states a decision is made as to which status takes priority over another under which conditions)
- The statement as to whether the TP currently has a certain status (even if this status is perhaps not the main status because another status takes priority)

There are essentially two possibilities for generating the employment/inactivity variables from wave 4 onwards:

- Continuing the previous logic for generating the variables but with a new data basis
- Revising the logic for generating the variables with the aim of:
  - Defining the concepts more precisely (what exactly do the variables depict?)
  - Improving the decisions that were made in the past against the background of the available data but are suboptimal in terms of content (i.e. not simply continuing the previous logic with a new data basis, but using the more detailed data basis with regard to content)
  - Streamlining (i.e. removing variables with extremely limited additional benefit)

It was decided to fundamentally revise the variable-generating logic. The following procedure is used for the previous variables:

Variable	Decision	Reason
erwerb	maintain (Wave 1:	Variable represents survey concept of wave 1 optimally. The focus lies on employment (in a simplified
	generated with	way they beat unemployment, and this in turn beats
	regard to content)	everything else). Some considerations with regard to
	(Wave 2ff: -9)	
	(vvave 2119)	content seem to present an obstacle of the continuation, but this can be solved by a new concept due to the de-
		tailed database.
		For wave 1 the variable is maintained, because it is well-
		suited for the survey concept. The special characteris-
		tics (no parallelisms; concentration on employment; no
		differentiation of registered and unregistered unemploy- ment) remain limited to wave 1.
erwerb2	dropped from SUF	The logic of the survey concept of wave 1 is continued in
		a harmonized way with this variable. But with it several
		problems arise:
		(1) There is a change in which employment spells are
		collected (wave 1: 1h/week vs. wave 2ff.: >400 Euro)
		(2) Focus changes (wave 1: If employment [not mini job]
		available $ ightarrow$ no collection of parallel unemployment/gap-
		statuses; wave 2ff.: employment/unemployment/(partly also gap) simultaneously possible)
		(3) Due to adhering to the logic of wave 1 the opportu-
		nities of the new database cannot be used appropriately (e.g. in order to take more appropriate decisions with
		regard to content)
		Conclusion: Harmonized variables with focus on em-
		ployment (as before in erwerb2) are the only possibility
		for harmonized variable over all waves. A generation of
		these variables would be possible, but only on the base
		of inappropriate conceptual decisions. As the concept of
		wave 1 is regarded as problematic, an inclusion of the
		harmonized variable is omitted.
nichterw	dropped from SUF	Previous division in labour status and economic inac-
		tivity status is given up and replaced by main status +
		indicator for current employment (subject to social insur-
		ance) + indicator for current registration as unemployed.

### Table 64: Decision erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichterw2

## Table 64: Revision erwerb, erwerb2, nichterw, nichterw2(continued)

Variable	Decision	Reason
		Wave 1: Variable offers no additional information in com-
		parison with the new main-status variable
		Wave 2ff.: Additional information in comparison with the
		new main-status variable is very limited
		Conclusion: In general rather additional complexity with
		very limited utility (e.g. students > 20h/working time per
		week). For the analysis a separate determination of sub-
		statuses probably more appropriate than previously in-
		cluded variables.
nichterw2	dropped from SUF	(see nichterw)

From wave 2 onwards the following variables are generated:

- etakt: currently employed (>EUR 400 per month), generated (from wave 2 onwards)
- alakt: currently registered as unemployed, generated (from wave 2 onwards)
- statakt: current main status, generated (from wave 2 onwards)

The objectives of the revision were as follows:

- Separating the information on the main status (*statakt*) from the information on currently ongoing spell types (*etakt, alakt*)
- Documenting the rules more clearly when identifying the main status
- Differentiating between registered and not registered unemployment (where possible)

etakt (currently employed (>EUR 400 per month), generated (from wave 2 onwards))

The variable indicates that the TP had an ongoing spell of employment at the time of the personal interview of the respective wave (i.e. an emp. > EUR 400). For wave 1 the variable cannot be generated as the survey concept differs between wave 1 and the subsequent waves (wave 1: at least 1 hr/week; wave 2ff. > EUR 400/month). A person is regarded as being currently employed if there is a censored employment spell in the spell record of the respective wave.

Values of the generated variable:

- -10 Item not surveyed in questionnaire version
- -5 Cannot be generated (missing values)
- -3 Not applicable (filter)

- 1 Currently in occupation (>400 EUR)
- 2 Currently not in occupation (>400 EUR)

**alakt** (currently registered as unemployed, generated (from wave 2 onwards)) The variable indicates that the TP was registered as unemployed at the time of the personal inter-view of the respective wave. For wave 1 the variable cannot be generated as the survey concept differs between wave 1 and the subsequent waves (wave 1: unemployment only surveyed if no employment reported; wave 1: unemployed; wave 2ff.: registered as unemployed). A person is regarded as being currently registered as unemployed if there is a censored (registered) unemployment spell in the spell record of the respective wave. Values of the generated variable:

- -10 Item not surveyed in questionnaire version
- -5 Cannot be generated (missing values)
- -3 Not applicable (filter)
- 1 Currently unemployed
- 2 Currently not unemployed

statakt (current main status, generated (from wave 2 onwards))

The variable indicates which main status the TP had at the time of the personal interview in the respective wave.

This variable is generated on the basis of the spell records (waves 2 and 3: *employment/unemployment/gap spells*; wave 4ff.: *BIO-Spells*) and the status as pupil/student/apprentice in PB0100.

If a certain spell type is currently ongoing in the respective wave, then the corresponding state exists for that person. In waves 2 and 3 the spell type is determined via the respective spell record (employment/unemployment spells) or the gap state (*LU0101* in *gap-spells*) From wave 4 onwards the variable spelltyp can be used. In all waves only spells that were ongoing on the date of the interview (i.e. censored=1 in the SUF of the respective wave) are taken into account. The current status as a school pupil or as a student/apprentice from PB0100 is taken into account as if there were a currently ongoing spell in the respective spell.

Values of the generated variable:

- -10 Item not surveyed in questionnaire version
- -5 Cannot be generated (missing values)
- -3 Not applicable (filter)
- 1 In occupation with earnings >400 EUR per month
- 2 Unemployed, registered

- 3 Pupil/student (school)
- 4 Apprenticeship/Studying
- 5 Military or civilian service
- 6 Carrying out domestic duties
- 7 Maternity protection/parental leave
- 8 Pensioner/early retirement
- 9 Other/ main status unclear
- 10 Unemployed, not registered (since W4 from open item)
- 11 Ill/unfit to work/unemployable (open item)
- 12 Self-employed/family worker (open item)

The assignment of the codes should be conducted step-by-step:

### Table 65: Basic assignment - Spell with higher priority beats spell with lower priority

Priority of a cur-	Code in statakt	Meaning
rent spell (e.g.	(analogous to	
analogous status	variable spelltyp)	
from PB0100)		
1	2	Registered as unemployed/ Participation in
		measure
2	1	In occupation with earnings >400 EUR per
		month
3	8	Pensioner/ early retirement
4	7	Maternity protection/ parental leave
5	5	Military or civilian service
6	4	Apprenticeship/ Studying
7	3	Pupil/ student (school)
8	12	Self-employed/ family worker
9	11	III/ unfit to work/ unemployable
10	10	Unemployed, not registered
11	6	Carrying out domestic duties
12	9	Other/ main status unclear

If no valid values are available for the additional information, the rough allocation remains unchanged.

### Table 66: Detailed assignment for special cases

Basic assignment Additional information		Decision	
Registered as un-	In occupation with earnings > 400 EUR	In occupation with earnings	
employed	per month + working hours (az2ges; ac-	>400 EUR per month	
	tual working hours, sum over censored		
	employment spells) >= 15h		
In occupation with	Apprenticeship/ Studying + working	Apprenticeship/ Studying	
earnings > 400	hours (az2ges; actual working hours,		
EUR per month	sum over censored employment spells)		
	<= 20h		

A current spell of registered unemployment exists if there is a censored spell of (registered) unemployment in the spell record of the respective wave (waves 2 and 3: *unemployment spells*; wave 4ff.: *BIO-spells*)

## 5.7.2 Income variables and working hours in the PENDDAT and in the BIO spell dataset

In waves 1 to 4 the variables on current employment refer to the main employment <sup>44</sup>. An exception to this is the information on the gross/net income in waves 2 to 4 – this refers to all currently ongoing jobs > EUR 400 (uncertainty with regard to wages in marginal part-time jobs). Spell-specific information is not available and is only surveyed from wave 5 onwards. The information is only surveyed as a total value for all jobs. This results in two problems:

- 1. From wave 2 onwards, the generated variables on working hours and gross/net wage refer to different jobs (main job and all jobs). If hourly wages are calculated on this basis, errors occur in TPs with more than one job.
- 2. The different earnings are not evident from the variable labels.

The generated variables on income and working hours are therefore revised accordingly in wave 4.

### Income variables

The concept for surveying the income variables changed considerably between waves 1 and 2 without this leading to the creation of new variables: in wave 1 *gross income* (*bruttokat*) and *net income* (*nettokat*) report the income from the main employment, from wave 2 onwards it reports the income from all jobs that are not marginal part-time. This is

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Waves 2 and 3; it concerns the censored employment in the employment spell record. If there was more than one censored spell, then the spell with the most hours was selected. If there was more than one censored spell with the same number of hours, the spell with the longest duration was selected. In the case of senior citizens, information was only gathered about one job.

inconsistent and potentially leads to errors in evaluations. This problem is to be corrected with the revision:

### Table 67: Revision income variables

Variable - Content - Dataset	Generated for	Basis
	W1 - W2 - W3 - W4 - W5ff.	openA - CatA
bruttokat - Main employment, gross -	1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 1	0 - 1
PENDDAT		
brutto - Main employment, gross - PEND-	1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 1	1 - 1
DAT		
nettokat - Main employment, net - PEND-	1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 1	0 - 1
DAT		
netto - Main employment, net - PENDDAT	1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 1	1 - 1
brges - Total employment, gross - PEND-	0 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	1 - 1
DAT		
netges - Total employment, net - PEND-	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	1 - 1*
DAT		
br - Employment spell, gross - BIO-Spells	0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 1	1 - 1
net - Employment spell, net - BIO-Spells	0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 1	1 - 1

In wave 1, only a categorical question for the net income of the main employment exists but not for the additional jobs. This is accepted in the generation of *netges* If the details (MV) of the net income of the additional jobs are missing, the variable *netges* cannot be generated.

### Revised variables (already in the dataset in waves 1 to 3):

- bruttokat (Current gross income main employment (without mini jobs, categorical), gen.)
- brutto (Current gross income main employment (without mini jobs, incl. cat. details), gen.)
- **nettokat** (Current net income main employment (without mini jobs, categorical), gen.)
- netto (Current net income main employment (without mini jobs, incl. cat. details), gen.)

In wave 1 these variables refer to the respective main employment. From wave 2 onwards, however, it contained the cumulated responses for all jobs (>EUR 400), as only these were surveyed. The variable labels were adapted accordingly from wave 4 onwards. For waves 2 to 4 the variables are filled with the value -9 as it is not possible to generate the variable in the same way as in wave 1.

### New variables in wave 4:

brges (current total gross income (excl. marginal emp., incl. cat. info.), gen.)

This variable contains the cumulated information on the gross income from all jobs (>EUR 400). For wave 1 the variable cannot be generated in this form as the gross income was only surveyed for the main employment. For waves 2 and 3 the variable is identical in terms of content to the variable brutto that was supplied in the SUF of wave 3 (i.e. prior to the revision described above). In waves 2 to 4 only the cumulated gross income was surveyed – the source variables used in waves 2 and 3 therefore already contain the corresponding information on the total income from all jobs (>EUR 400). For wave 4 the variable is to be created in the same way as in waves 2 and 3. From wave 5 onwards the variable is generated on the basis of spell-specific income details.

#### netges (current total net income (excl. marginal emp., incl. cat. info.), gen.)

This variable contains the cumulated information on the net income for all jobs (>EUR 400). For wave 1 the variable can be generated by combining the responses to the open-ended and categorical questions on the net income from the main employment with the responses for the other jobs (the categorical follow-up question is missing here, however). For waves 2 and 3 the variable is identical to the variable netto that was supplied in the SUF of wave 3. In waves 2 to 4 only the cumulated net income was surveyed – the source variables used in waves 2 and 3 therefore already contain the corresponding information on the total income from all jobs (>EUR 400). For wave 4 the variable was created in the same way as in waves 2 and 3. From wave 5 onwards the variable is generated on the basis of spell-specific income details.

#### Working hours

Owing to the correction of the variables on the (gross/net) income (see above in this section) it is no longer possible to generate hourly wages in the individual dataset, as the only information avail-able on working hours is the actual working hours of the main employment (*arbzeit* variable in the *PENDDAT* of the SUF of wave 3). Analogous to the revision of the income variables it is therefore necessary to revise the working hours variables in both the *PENDDAT* and the *BIO-spell dataset*.

### Table 68: Revision working hours variables

Variable - Content - Dataset	Generated for W1 - W2 - W3	Basis openA - CatA	Remark		
az1 - Employment spell, con- tractual - Bio-Spells	0 - 1 - 1	1 - 0	Cat. wave 2ff.		
azhpt1 - Main employment, contractual - PENDDAT	0 - 1 - 1	1 - 0	Cat. wave 2ff.		
azges1 - Total, contractual - PENDDAT	0 - 1 - 1	1 - 0	Cat. wave 2ff.		
az2 - Employment spell, con- tractual - Bio-Spells	0 - 1 - 1	1 - 1	Corresponds to previous vari- able arbzeit (BIO-Spells); cat. wave 2ff.; Employment with max(az2) = main employment (if two identical: Employment with earliest start		
azhpt2 - Main employment, contractual - PENDDAT	1 - 1 - 1	1 - 1	Corresponds until now to vari- able arbzeit (PENDDAT); cat. wave 1 != cat. wave 2ff.		
azges2 - Total, contractual - PENDDAT	1 - 1 - 1	1 - 1*	Cat. wave 1!= Cat. wave 2ff.; in wave 1 no cat. for secondary employment		

### Revised variables (already in the dataset in waves 1 to 3):

**arbzeit** (weekly working hrs. incl. details of irregular working hrs., gen.) Variable is dropped from *PENDDAT* and *BIO-spell dataset*. It is replaced in terms of content by *azhpt2* (*PENDDAT*) and *az2* (*BIO-spell dataset*).

### New variables in wave 4:

### az1 contractual working hrs., gen.)

The variable is generated for all spells in the *BIO-spell dataset*. It contains the most recent information on the contractual working hours for the respective spell (ET >EUR 400). The cross-sectional variables for which details were asked most recently in the re-spective spell form the basis for generating the variable in each case.

E.g.:

- Spell created in wave 2, ended in wave 2: cross-sectional variables wave 2
- Spell created in wave 2, carried forward in waves 3 and 4: cross-sectional variable wave 4

**azhpt1** (contractual current working hrs. of main emp. (excl. marginal emp.), gen.) The variable is generated for the *PENDDAT*. It contains the contractual working hours of the currently ongoing main employment in the respective wave from the spell data (ET >EUR 400). For wave 1 the variable cannot be generated (-9), as the corresponding information was only surveyed from wave 2 onwards. From wave 2 the generated variable on the contractual working hours of the main employment (*az1*) from the respective spell data is transferred to the *PENDDAT*. Which currently ongoing spell is the main employment is determined on the basis of the actual working hours (generated variable *az2* in the spell data; analogous to the procedure in waves 2 and 3, in which the variable *arbzeit* was used to determine the main employment).

### azges1 (total current contractual working hrs. (excl. marginal emp.), gen.)

The variable is generated for the *PENDDAT*. It contains the cumulated contractual working hours of all currently ongoing jobs in the respective wave from the spell data (ET >EUR 400). For wave 1 the variable cannot be generated (-9), as the corresponding information was only surveyed from wave 2 onwards. From wave 2 the variable is generated from the spell data on the basis of the generated variable on the contractual working hours (*az1*). To generate the variable the information in the generated variable on contractual working hours (*az1*) is cumulated across all spells that were currently ongoing at the time of the survey. This information is transferred to the *PENDDAT*.

### az2 (actual working hrs. incl. details of irregular working hrs., gen.)

The variable is generated for all spells in the *BIO-spell dataset*. It contains the most recent information on the actual working hours for each spell and also integrates the responses to the categorical questions on irregular working hours. The variable is generated on the basis of the cross-sectional variables for which information was gathered most recently in the respective spell.

### E.g.:

- Spell created in wave 2, ended in wave 2: cross-sectional variables wave 2
- Spell created in wave 2, carried forward in waves 3 and 4: cross-sectional variable wave 4

The variable replaces the variable *arbzeit* that was previously generated in the employment spells (which is accordingly dropped). It is generated in the same way that *arbzeit* was generated in the data preparation process for waves 2 and 3.

### Definition of main employment:

The variable *az2* serves to determine the main employment in a wave, for which various details are transferred to the *PENDDAT*. The main employment is the currently ongoing job with the most hours in the respective spell. If there is more than one job with the same number of hours, the one that began first is selected. If there is more than one job with the same number of hours and the identical starting date, the job that the respondent mentioned first is selected. Of the possible jobs, this one has the lowest spell number.

**azhpt2** (current actual working hrs. main emp. (excl. marginal emp., incl. cat. info.), gen.) The variable is generated for the *PENDDAT*. It contains the actual working hours of the currently ongoing main employment and also integrates the responses to the categorical questions on irregular working hours. In terms of content the variable replaces the variable *arbzeit* that was dropped from the *PENDDAT*. It is generated in the same way that the discontinued variables were generated for waves 1 and 2.

In wave 1 the variable is generated on the basis of the cross-sectional data. It therefore combines the responses to both the open-ended questions on the actual working hours and the categorical follow-up questions. One-Euro jobs, job-creation measures, minijobs and activities that are part of an apprenticeship are not taken into account here – for these cases the variable cannot be gener-ated (-3), as analogous information was not gathered in waves 2 to 4.

From wave 2 onwards the generated variable on the actual working hours of the main employment (*az2*) from the respective spell data is transferred to the *PENDDAT*. Which currently ongoing spell is the main employment is determined here, too, on the basis of the actual working hours (generated variable *az2* in the spell data; analogous to the procedure in waves 2 and 3, in which the variable *arbzeit* was used to determine the main employment). The categorical follow-up question in the case of irregular working hours differs between wave 1 and the subsequent waves. Nonetheless the information is integrated across the waves.

**azges2** (current total actual working hrs. (excl. marginal emp., incl. cat. info.), gen.) The variable is generated for the *PENDDAT*. It contains the cumulated actual working hours of all currently ongoing jobs in the respective wave.

In wave 1 this is done by combining the hours of the main employment (after integrating the responses to the categorical questions on irregular working hours) with the responses on the actual working hours of the other jobs. One-Euro jobs, job-creation measures, mini jobs and activities that are part of an apprenticeship are not taken into account here – for these cases the variable cannot be generated (-3), as analogous information was not gathered in waves 2 to 4.

From wave 2 the variable is generated from the spell data on the basis of the generated variable on the actual working hours (az2). To generate the variable the information in the generated variable on actual working hours (az1) is cumulated across all spells that were currently ongoing at the time of the survey. This information is transferred to the *PENDDAT*.

### 5.7.3 Concept for updating the spells that were ongoing in the previous wave

Continuing ET, AL and gap spells were updated in wave 11. To update the spells that were ongoing during the previous wave and were therefore right-censored in the spell dataset, dependent interviewing questions are included in the personal questionnaires.

### 5.7.4 Structure of the BIO spell dataset

With respect to its structure, the BIO spell dataset has oriented itself on the modular ET, AL and LU spell datasets of waves 2 to 3 since wave 4. ET-specific variables kept their names in the BIO spell dataset compared to the ET SUF of wave 3, analogous to the AL-and LU-specific variables. Variables which are the same in ET, AL and LU have been standardised (*BIO0100, BIO0101, BIO0200, BIO0300, BIO0400, BIO0500, BIO0600*) as of wave 4 or were already standardised in the original datasets of the SUF wave 3 (*bmonat, bjahr, emonat, ejahr, zensiert*). Furthermore, variables for type of activity (*spelltyp*), spell integration (*spintegr*) and comprehensive spell number (*spellnr*) are available.

Due to the integration of the employment and unemployment spells reported in wave 11 into the BIO spell dataset, new ET- and AL-specific variables are added. Here, it is necessary to distinguish between (1) new variables that refer to a particular wave, (2) new variables that do not refer to a particular wave and (3) variables no longer surveyed in wave 11.

The ET-specific variables in the BIO spell dataset *ET0600* to *ET2200* are considered wave-specific, cross-section information that refer to wave 2; variables *ET0601* to *ET2201* refer to wave 3, *ET0552* to *ET2202* refer to wave 4, *ET0553* to *ET2203* refer to wave 5, *ET0554* to *ET2204* refer to wave 6, *ET0555* to *ET2205* refer to wave 7, *ET0556* to *ET2206* refer to wave 8, *ET0557* to *ET2207* refer to wave 9, *ET0558* to *ET2208* refer to wave 10, and *ET0559* to *ET2209* are cross-section information that refers to wave 11. The following table provides an overview of the ET-specific cross-section information in the BIO spell dataset.

	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5		Wave 9	Maya 11
	wave 2	wave 3	wave 4	wave 5	•••	wave 9	 Wave 11
Occupational status			ET0552	ET0553		ET0557	 ET0559
(simple and detailed	ET0600	ET0601	ET0602	ET0603		ET0607	 ET0609
classification)	ET0700	ET0701	ET0702	ET0703		ET0707	 ET0709
	ET0800	ET0801	ET0802	ET0803		ET0807	 ET0809
	ET1000	ET1001	ET1002	ET1003		ET1007	 ET1009
	ET1100	ET1101	ET1102	ET1103		ET1107	 ET1109
	ET1200	ET1201	ET1202	ET1203		ET1207	 ET1209
Supervisory function;	ET1300	ET1301	ET1302	ET1303		ET1307	 ET1309
number of employees	ET1400	ET1401	ET1402	ET1403		ET1407	 ET1409
supervised							
Cancellation of limi-	ET1700	ET1701	ET1702	ET1703		ET1707	 ET1709
tation of an initially				ET1753a		ET1757a	 ET1759a
limited employment				ET1753b		ET1757b	 ET1759b
Working hours			ET1952	ET1953		ET1957	 ET1959
(contracted; actual;	ET2000	ET2001	ET2002	ET2003		ET2007	 ET2009

Table 69: ET-specific cross-section variables in the BIO spell dataset (*bio\_-spells*)
	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5	 Wave 9	 Wave 11
average for irregular	ET2100	ET2101	ET2102	ET2103	 ET2107	 ET2109
working hours)	ET2200	ET2201	ET2202	ET2203	 ET2207	 ET2209
Income for current				ET2800-	 ET2804-	 ET2806-
ongoing spells				ET3900	 ET3904	 ET3906
Overtime					ET4100	 ET4102
					ET4200	 ET4202

The BIO spell dataset also includes an AL-specific variable which is understood as wave-specific cross-sectional information (*AL1300* for wave 2; *AL1301* for wave 3, *AL1302* for wave 4, *AL1303* for wave 5, *AL1304* for wave 6, *AL1305* for wave 7, *AL1306* for wave 8, *AL1307* for wave 9, *AL1308* for wave 10 and *AL1309* for wave 11). The following table gives an overview of the cross-sectional information contained in the spell dataset.

# Table 70: AL-specific cross-section variables in the BIO spell dataset (*bio\_spells*)

	Wave 2	Wave 3	Wave 4	Wave 5		Wave 11
Amount of monthly	AL1300	AL1301	AL1302	AL1303		AL1309
UB I receipt?						

- 2. Not available in wave 11 compared to wave 10.
- 3. Question *ET4300* regarding the main customers of self employed who were previously employees, was removed.

#### 5.7.5 Plausibility checks and corrections of the spell datasets

At the individual level, the plausibility checks and corrections orient themselves by wave 2 to wave 4. As in wave 4, checks were made only within one spell type. Cross-spell type checks were not conducted. As with the spell data on receiving UB II, correction and recoding were only conducted for the generated date variables. Here, details on seasons were recoded into months, "-8" values were set for implausible responses and date information was replaced or rendered plausible. Because only the generated date variables were edited, the original information gathered in the survey is available to the user in the date variables *BIO0200-BIO0500* and *AL0800-AL1100* thus permitting the user to conduct his/her own checks and corrections.

In addition, in some cases it was necessary to delete entire spells. For example, spells that were obviously recorded twice were removed. Spells that are completely outside the survey period but for which data were nonetheless collected were also deleted.

#### 5.7.6 Update of spell datasets

After the spells reported in wave 11 had been converted into spell format, plausibility checks and corrections for inadmissible overlaps and spells with implausible dates were corrected. The spells that were ongoing at the time of the previous interview wave were updated using the information recorded in wave 11.

Three variants are to be distinguished here. In the first (1), only the censoring indicator *zensiert* is changed. The second variant (2) is an update of the spell that was censored in the previous wave using information gathered in wave 11 in the narrow sense. Here, the censoring indicator is integrated into the spell that was ongoing during the previous wave, as are the generated and recorded end dates and wave-specific cross-sectional information (see above).

In addition to updating spells that were censored during the previous wave, new spells reported in wave 11 are merged with the spell dataset (3). These three variants are outlined briefly below:

1. Cases in which the individual in wave 11 contradicts an ongoing spell on the interview date in the previous wave.

If the individual contradicted the information that there was an ongoing spell at the time of the previous wave, either explicitly or implicitly (by reporting an end date that preceded the interview date in the previous wave) in the update question, then the censoring indicator *zensiert* was set to "2" (no). The information provided in the interview of the previous wave is assumed correct. Because it is not possible to make any reliable statements about the continued duration of the spell beyond the date of the interview in the previous wave, it is assumed that the spell ended during the month of the interview in the previous wave. The reported and generated variables on the end date of the spell (*BIO0400, BIO0500* and *emonat, ejahr*), along with the question of whether a spell continues (*BIO0600*) remain unchanged<sup>45</sup>. The generated end date of the spell (*emonat; ejahr*) was already set to the interview date of the previous wave.

2. Cases in which the individual reports the end date of a spell that was ongoing in the previous wave.

If information about the end date of a spell that was censored during the previous wave is available in wave 11, then the spell that was censored was updated using the current information. For ET spells, the recorded end date (*BIO0400; BIO0500*), the generated end date (*emonat; ejahr*), the follow-up question as to whether the spell was ongoing (*BIO0600*), the reason for the cancellation of a work contract (*ET2300*), the generated variables on occupational status and weekly working hours (*stib, az1, az2*) and the censoring indicator (*zensiert*) were overwritten with the information gathered in wave 11. Furthermore, the cross-sectional data referring to wave 11 (*ET0559* to *ET2209*) were included.

For AL spells, the recorded end date (*BIO0400; BIO0500*), the generated end date (*emonat; ejahr*), the follow-up question as to whether the spell was ongoing (*BIO0600*), the reason for the end of unemployment (*AL0600, AL0601*) and the censoring indicator (*zensiert*) were overwritten with the information gathered in wave 11. Furthermore, the cross-sectional data referring to wave 11 (*AL1309*) were included. AL spell data, moreover, feature the exception that the spell of UB I (receipt of UB I) is recorded within an AL spell. Which information is updated depends on whether UB I was already received during this spell of unemployment and whether this benefit was ongoing during the previous wave.

If, in the previous wave, there was also an ongoing receipt of UB I in the AL spell to be updated, then the recorded end date of the receipt (*AL1000, AL1100*), the indicator as to whether the spell is ongoing (*AL1200*), the generated end date of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> Thus, the reported end date remains completed with the interview date of the wave in which the spell was censored or the special code "0" for continuing spells. In addition, the question about whether the spell continued (for the case that the end date corresponds with the interview date) is not changed. The generated date variables continue to contain the last valid in-formation, which here is the interview date for the wave in which the spell was censored.

receipt (*alg1em, alg1ej*) and the censoring indicator of the receipt (*alg1akt*) were overwritten with the information obtained in wave 11.

If no UB I was received in previous waves in the AL spell to be updated, then the information on UB I receipt was overwritten with the information obtained in wave 11. In addition to the indicator as to whether UB I was received in the AL spell (*AL0700*), the reported start and end date (*AL0800, AL0900, AL1000, AL1100*), the indicator for ongoing receipt (*AL1200*) and the respective generated variables (*alg1bm, alg1bj, alg1em, alg1ej, alg1akt*) were replaced with the newly recorded information.

If there was UB I receipt in the AL spell to be updated in the past but that ended in the previous wave, no changes were made to these spells.

3. *3.* Spells reported for the first time in wave 11 that do not update any spells that were censored in the previous wave.

Spells reported for the first time in wave 11 were added to the BIO spell dataset. Next, the spell counter was generated anew to create a variable *spellnr* without gaps.

Updating the spell datasets does not affect the spell numbers of the previous wave's SUF. Spells already included in the wave 10 SUF (*spellnret, spellnral, spellnrlu, spellnr*) maintain their spell number. The new spells from wave 11 are added to the respective dataset and the spell numbers are updated.

## 5.8 One-Euro job spell dataset (ee\_spells)

In wave 4, the concept for surveying participation in employment and training measures was thoroughly revised. The MN spell dataset has been replaced by the one Euro spell dataset (*ee\_spells*) as of wave 4. This was updated in wave 11. The reference date as of which to consider one-Euro jobs was January 2016 for wave 11.

#### 5.8.1 Concept for updating the spells that were ongoing in the previous wave

Continuing *ee\_spells* were updated in wave 11. To update the spells that were ongoing in the previous wave and were therefore right-censored in the spell dataset, dependent interviewing questions are included in the personal questionnaires.

#### 5.8.2 Structure of the EE spell dataset

By integrating the one-Euro jobs (OEJ) reported in wave 11 in the OEJ spell dataset (*ee\_spells*), new variables are added that refer to a specific wave. The following table gives an over-view of the cross-sectional information contained in the EE spell dataset.

	Wave 4	Wave 4	 Wave 11
Weekly working hours in the	EE1100	EE1101	 EE1107
OEJ			
OEJ is the same work per-	EE1200	EE1201	 EE1207
manent co-workers do			
Which kind of training	EE1300	EE1301	 EE1307
necessary for OEJ			
Only work or also training/	EE1400	EE1401	 EE1407
classes?			
Assessment OEJ	EE1500a-	EE1501a-	 EE1507a-
	EE1500h	EE1501h	EE1507h

Table 71: Cross-sectional variables in the EE spell dataset (ee\_spells)

For the OEJ spell dataset, it must be considered that there are also spells if the OEJ was not performed, i.e., if there was no participation.

#### 5.8.3 Plausibility checks and corrections in the EEJ spell dataset

The OEJ spell dataset on the participation in OEJ was both checked for plausibility and corrected. The plausibility checks contained checks for dates, for the reference date for the newly integrated spells in wave 11 (January 2016) and for logical inconsistencies in cases of respondents with several OEJ spells.

Only the generated date variables (*bmonat, bjahr, emonat, ejahr*) were corrected and recoded. Details on seasons were recoded into months, "-8" values were assigned for implausible responses and date information was replaced or rendered plausible. Next, a spell counter *spellnr* was generated. The variable generation was performed analogously to the chronological counters in the BIO spell datasets. Non-participating spells were not included in the sorting and thus kept their original position within the survey wave. Spells from wave 10 maintained their spell number for the wave 11 SUF.

## 6 Weighting Wave 11

The weighting concept for wave 11 generally follows the concepts developed in previous waves (see Berg et al., 2017). The starting point for the wave 11 weighting procedure and for the longitudinal section from wave 10 to wave 11 were the cross-sectional weights from wave 10 for households and individuals. The two weights for each household and two weights for each individual were updated. This chapter of the data report documents the technical details and exact models used to generate the weights for wave 11. An overview of the weighting concept used in PASS can be found in chapter 8 (Trappmann, 2013a) of the PASS User Guide (Bethmann, Fuchs, and Wurdack, 2013). Examples of how to use the weights can be found in Chapter 12 (Trappmann, 2013b).

# 6.1 Design weights for the panel replenishment (municipal register sample) in wave 11

In wave 11 PASS was replenished by supplementing the population sample (supplement from the municipal registers (EWO)). Further information on the selection of the primary sampling units (PSUs) and the selection of the municipalities and the households for supplementing the population sample can be found in the FDZ-Datenreport 06/2012 of wave 5.

The design weights for the panel replenishment (from the municipal registers) of the general population sample (sample=15) are defined as the reciprocal value of the selection probabilities at the different levels of the sampling design. The selection probabilities are determined via three selection stages. The selection probability of the PSU (adjusted to take into account PSUs that were absent from wave 11), the selection probability of the municipality in cases in which the postcode covers more than one municipality (in all other cases = 1) and the selection probability of the individual in the PSU. The selection probability of the selected person in the gross sample can be calculated by multiplying these three selection probabilities.

The transformation of the individual sample to a household sample is an additional step in the replenishment of the general population sample that can only be carried out for the realised cases. This additional weighting step, which corrects the different selection probabilities due to the different (reduced) household size, was performed after the calculation of the participation propensities, i.e. after the transition from the gross sample to the net sample, by multiplying the selection probabilities of the individuals by the estimated participation propensity and the number of target persons in the household.

A detailed description of the selection steps and the calculation of the selection probabilities for the structurally identical panel replenishment (from the municipal registers) in wave 5 can also be found in the data report of wave 5.

## 6.2 Integration of the design weights for the panel replenishment (from municipal registers (EWO)) using the existing weights of the population sample

The integration of the design weights for the panel replenishment (from the municipal register) using the existing weights of the general population sample (Microm, replenishment from the municipal registers, wave 5) was done as in previous waves after the propensity models but before calibration.

The weights of the combined population samples should project the Microm sample from wave 1, the replenishment based on the municipal registers from wave 5 and the new municipal-register replenishment from wave 11 to all the households in Germany. Therefore, separate weights were first calculated for the general population sample and the replenishment from the municipal registers following the concept used in previous waves. Then the Microm sample plus the replenishment sample from the municipal registers from wave 5 was integrated with the municipal-register replenishment from wave 11 (sample = 15) via a convex combination to obtain the population weight before calibration (Spieß & Rendtel 2000).

After that the population weights and the BA weights were integrated to create overall weights as was done in previous waves.

#### 6.3 Design weights for the panel households in wave 11

New "household design weights" were generated for wave 11 from the cross-sectional weights for households of wave 10, taking into account people moving into households from within Germany. This step was performed by using the weight share procedure as described in wave 2 (see Gebhardt et al., 06/2009). Births, deaths or move-outs from households have no influence on weight; moves into households from within Germany, however, increase the inclusion probability of a household because the individuals who moved into the household also had the opportunity to be included in the sample in waves 1 to 10. The new design weight for subsample i  $dwihh_11$  is therefore calculated from the old cross-sectional weight  $wqihh_10$ :

$$1/dw_ihh_{11} = 1/wq_ihh_10 + (n_{sample_i}/n_{population_i})$$

The new design weight is only an intermediate step and therefore is not included in the data.

#### 6.4 Design weights for the refreshment sample in wave 11

In wave 11 the panel was refreshed by sampling new households from new inflows to benefit receipt. All households that were receiving benefits in July 2016 but had no probability of being selected for the register data sample in the same month in 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007 and 2006 had a likelihood of being selected. This refreshment could be achieved by selecting only benefit units in which no member was receiving benefits in July of the previous years. The refreshment sample was drawn from the 300 points of the first wave and the 100 replenishment points of wave 5. Analogous to the special pps procedure used to draw the first register data sample, which is described in Rudolph and Trappmann (2007), the sample size was proportional to the share of new benefit recipients in the population in the sampling point (at the time when the sampling points were selected). The calculation of the design weights is also described in the same article. For cases with *sample* = 16 (usual refreshment sample) respectively *sample* = 17 (refreshment sample Syrian/Iraqi households), the design weight

of the refreshment sample is included in the variable *dw\_ba*.

## 6.5 Propensity to participate again - households

In this step, again similar to the procedure in wave 10, the probability of re-participation in wave 11 was estimated for each household that participated in wave 10 based on logit models for willingness to participate in the panel, availability and participation. Additionally, households that participated in wave 9 but not in wave 10 (temporary nonresponses) were considered in the modeling for wave 11. In addition to variables from the household and personal interviews with the head of the household conducted during the previous wave, other fieldwork variables were included, e.g., number of contact attempts. The estimated propensities of all three models were multiplied. The reciprocal value of this product can be found in the variable *hpbleib* for each wave. The longitudinal weight for a household from one of the samples of wave 1 for the total period possible [t1 to t11] across all eleven waves can be obtained as the product of the cross-sectional weight to t1, *hpbleib* (wave 1 to wave 2) and hpbleib (wave 2 to wave 3, etc.) (see also the PASS User Guide section 12 (Trappmann, 2013b)).

 $\rightarrow$  Table A9 gives an overview of the variables, codes and reference categories for the logit models of re-participating households.

The logit models on re-participation for willingness to participate in a panel, availability and participation are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A10.

#### 6.6 Propensity to participate - first-time interviewed split-off households

This step calculated the propensities to participate for new split-off households, i.e., households that are included in the panel due to the relocation of one individual of the panel sample in a new household. Here, only split-off households that had not been interviewed in the previous waves were considered. This condition means that the participation propensities for first-time participating split-off households were modeled separately following the criterion of originating in wave 10 (split-off W10 households) and originating in wave 11 (split-off W11 households). The probability of re-participation was estimated via logit models for availability and participation. Missing time-stable information on the household reference person (HRP) was added from the previous wave when necessary. The estimated propensities of the two models were multiplied. The reciprocal value of the product for the split-off households can also be found in the variable *hpbleib*.

 $\rightarrow$  Table A11 gives an overview of the variables, codes and reference categories for the logit models of the split-off households participating for the first time (waves 10 and 11).

The logit models on the first participation of split-off wave 10 households are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A12.

The logit models for the first participation of split-off wave 11 households for availability and participation are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A13.

# 6.7 Nonresponse weighting for households from the refreshment sample of BA new inflows wave 11

A nonresponse modelling for the households from the refreshment sample of BA new inflows into UB II receipt in wave 11 (sample = 16, normal sample and sample = 17, Syrian / Iraqi households) was performed (participation) similar to the wave 10 refreshment sample, each for accessibility and participation. An integrated model was estimated for both refreshment samples, the variable (*samaufftyp\_2*) indicates the affiliation to the subsample of Syrians and Iraqis and the normal refreshment sample. The participation probability derived from the model can be found in the variable *prop\_t0*.

 $\rightarrow$  Table A14 gives an overview of the variables, codes and reference categories for the logit models of the BA refreshment sample of wave 11.

The logit models on the first participation for availability and participation of the BA refreshment sample and BA replenishment sample of wave 11 are shown in  $\rightarrow$  **Table A15**.

# 6.8 Nonresponse weighting for households from the panel replenishment (municipal register sample) wave 11

A two-step nonresponse modelling (availability and participation) was performed for the panel replenishment (municipal register sample) of the general population (sample=15). The participation probability derived from the model can be found in variable *prop* t0.

 $\rightarrow$  Table A16 gives an overview of the variables, codes and reference categories for the logit models of the replenishment sample (EWO - municipal register sample).

The logit models on the first participation for availability and participation of the replenishment sample (EWO - municipal register sample) of wave 11 are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A17.

## 6.9 Propensity to participate again - individuals

The decisive longitudinal weight is not the household but the individual-level weight because these units are stable over time. The propensities to participate again for individuals in wave 11 were estimated using additional personal characteristics via logit models for willingness to participate in the panel, availability and participation. The dependence of the personal sample conveyed via the household context and correction of the estimation of standard errors made necessary by it were considered in these models by clustering the error terms at the household level. The predicted propensities of the models were multiplied. The reciprocal value of this product can be found in variable *ppbleib*. The longitudinal weight for an individual for the period [t1 to t11] across all eleven waves can be obtained as the product of the cross-sectional weight to t1, *ppbleib* (wave 1 to wave 2) and *ppbleib* (wave 2 to wave 3, etc.).

 $\rightarrow$  Table A18 gives an overview of the variables, codes and reference categories for the logit models of re-participating individuals.

The logit models on re-participation for willingness to participate in a panel, availability and participation are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A19.

#### 6.10 Integration of the weights to yield the total weight before calibration

This step again involved combining the household weights of the new replenishment of BA new inflows in wave 11 and panel household samples (including the refreshments from waves 2 to 10) that were modified by the nonresponse modeling. The multiple selection probability of a sampled benefit recipient living in the same household as a benefit recipient in previous years without being a member of the benefit unit himself/herself was ignored. The new design weights of the benefit recipient sample are projected in the cross-section to all individuals who were living in a household that included at least one benefit unit in

either July 2006, in July 2007, in July 2008, in July 2009, in July 2010, in July 2011, in July 2012, in July 2013, in July 2014, in July 2015 or in July 2016. It is only when calculating new weights for the total sample that it becomes necessary to adjust the weights for all households receiving benefits in July 2016. For this adjustment, the inclusion probability in the other sample was estimated for cases from the Microm sample (wave 1), EWO replenishment samples (wave 5 and wave 11) and new refreshment sample of BA new inflows (wave 11). For cases from the refreshment sample of BA new inflows, the mean wave 1 selection probability in the Microm sample, the mean wave 5 selection probability of EWO refreshment (wave 5) respectively, the mean wave 11 selection probability of EWO refreshment (wave 11) in the respective postcode area and the average participation probability (for waves 1 to 11) in that sample were assumed. For cases from the Microm or EWO sample (wave 5), if they are (according to survey data) new recipients of UB II who first received the benefit between the last ten sampling dates (wave 2 to wave 11), the mean selection probability of a household in the refreshment sample (BA new inflows wave 11) in the respective postcode area and the average participation probability in that sample were assumed. For cases from the EWO sample (wave 11), if the household ever received UB II benefits (question PA0980), the mean selection probability of all BA samples was assumed. The two weights were then integrated to form a new total weight.

#### 6.11 Integration of temporary non-responses (households)

Households that skipped one wave - i.e., did not participate (temporary nonresponses) - could participate again in wave 11, as was possible in previous waves. No longitudinal weights are calculated for these households, i.e., (weighted) longitudinal evaluations can only be made with participants across all waves in question. Non-participation of a household can only occur in one wave; if a household skips two consecutive waves, it will no longer be contacted. To calculate mutual cross-sectional weights including the temporary nonresponses, there was a convex combination of the modified household weights of the temporary non-responses and the modified household weights of the panel household sample (not of the refreshment sample) before calibration. Thus, the convex combination of the household weights was made before calibration; the calibration was then made with the new combined household weights.

Although the household weights modified by nonresponse modeling already serve as projection factors for the panel and refreshment sample, it was necessary to calculate such modified household weights as an estimator for the respective population again for the temporary nonresponses. The starting point was the calibrated household weights of wave 9 (wave 10 is the temporary non-response).

For temporary nonresponses, the probability of non-participation in wave 10 in case of participation in wave 9 (non-participation propensities wave 10) and the probability of participation in wave 11 in case of a non-participation in wave 10 (participation propensities wave 11) was determined. The probability of non-participation in wave 10 is calculated from 1– participation probability in wave 10.

The described propensities for participation and non-participation were estimated via logit models. The estimated probabilities of the respective models were multiplied. The modified household weight of the temporary nonresponses was then calculated by multiplying the

calibrated household weights of wave 9 by the reciprocal value of this product.

 $\rightarrow$  Table A20 gives an overview of the variables, codes and reference categories for the logit models of the temporary nonresponses.

The logit models of temporary nonresponses are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A21.

The convex combination of the weights of the participants across all waves (panel household sample) and the temporary nonresponses was made for the weights of all three subsamples i (Microm, BA and total) by multiplying the respective modified household weights by the share of the panel household sample or the temporary nonresponses from the total sample, i.e., the sum of the panel household sample and temporary nonresponses:

 $dw_{ihh_{temp.Ausfall}}*(n_{temp.Ausfall_i}/(n_{temp.Ausfall_i}+n_{Bestand_i})) \text{ for temporary nonresponses and } \\$ 

 $dw_{ihh_{Bestand}} * (n_{Bestand_i} / (n_{temp.Ausfall_i} + n_{Bestand_i}))$  for the panel household sample.

#### 6.12 Calibration to the household weight, wave 11, cross-section

Another calibration of the modified design weights, including the non-response weighting at the household level using the GREG procedure to the benchmark values of the Federal Statistical Office for 2016, followed. For households receiving benefits the weights were adjusted to the statistics of the Federal Employment Agency for July 2016. As in the previous year, the increase in UB II receipt since the previous year at the level of benefit units (357,551) was also included as an additional benchmark value in the total sample. Cases in the previous samples from waves 1 to 11 that, according to wave 11 of the survey, were receiving UB II in July 2016, will be projected to the benchmark statistics of the Federal Employment Agency on UB II.

The main objective of weighting is to balance distortions arising from the sample design (with different selection probabilities) and through selective participation or non-participation. By using the weights, population values from the sample can be estimated in an unbiased way. If the weights show a high variance, a large variance of the estimation functions can result. This is the trade-off between bias and variance so typical for statistics. The weighting reduces the bias; however, a too-severe increase in the variance caused by weighting is also to be avoided. Therefore, attempts are made to avoid very large weighting factors (and subsequently, very small factors) whenever possible and to make appropriate corrections to the weights if necessary. Within the framework of the calibration at hand, these corrections are made at two points:

- The input weights for the calibration (the modified design weights after considering non-response analyses) were trimmed before calibration, i.e., they were replaced by new input weights. The maximum and minimum of the trimmed design weights were determined by using particular percentiles of the distribution depending on the distribution of the design weights.
- In addition, the interval of weights was limited during calibration, i.e., a maximum and a minimum limit for weights was determined. Here, the total width of the weights was determined; the range of the pure calibration weights can be calculated from the relation of original weights to the trimmed input weight. Notably, narrower limits

for the weights result in less variance of the weights and thus less variance of the estimations; too-narrow limits can, however, make the calibration of all benchmark values impossible.

To evaluate the weights, in addition to the average value and the standard deviation, the efficiency measure (E) is described as follows. The efficiency measure E is based on the variance of the weighting factor. The efficiency measure indicates the size of the effective case number of a passive characteristic that does not correlate with active characteristics when using the weight. The effective case number is the number of respondents who would have produced the same sample error in an unlimited random sample given the variance of the characteristic in the sample. The efficiency measure expresses the relation of n to n' as percentage.

## 6.13 Calibration of the BA sample

The population of the cumulated BA sample of all eleven waves consists of all of the households in Germany with at least one benefit unit receiving benefits according to SGB II at one of the (until now) eleven drawing dates (July 2006, July 2007, July 2008, July 2009, July 2010, July 2011, July 2012, July 2013, July 2014, July 2015 or July 2016). In wave 11, only the benchmark values of the BA statistics from July 2016 are calibrated. The calibration thus only influences the weights of the households from the BA sample in which at least one benefit unit receiving benefits according to SGB II was living in July 2016. The starting points for the calibration were modified design weights, including the nonresponse weighting. The modified design weights were trimmed at the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of their distribution and then rescaled so that they totaled the untrimmed design weights. The projection factors of the trimmed design weights range from 147.46 to 5007.61. The relation between the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 3.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration is possible to the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 3.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration is possible to the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 3.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration is possible to the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 3.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration is possible.

A calibration was made for the following characteristics:

Benefit unit basis BA statistics:

- Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by federal states
- Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by number of individuals under 65 years of age in the benefit unit and by west/east
- Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by number of children under 15 years of age in the benefit unit and by west/east
- Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II consisting of a single parent with child(ren), by west/east

As in the previous year, an additional benchmark was included. This is the increase in UB II recipients since the previous year at the level of benefit units (357,551).

For the calibration, the benchmark variable for each household must have a valid value. Therefore, the very low nonresponse item was imputed before calibration. The imputation was made by means of the average value and the modal value of the respective variable. Because the imputation only serves the feasibility of the calibration, the imputed values were set back to missing values after the calibration. A projection with the calibrated weights without considering the nonresponse item thus leads to slight deviations from the values as presented in the table appendix.

The nominal distributions and distributions after calibration (BA sample, households) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A22.

The characteristics of the distribution of weights (BA sample, households) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A23.

## 6.14 Calibration of the population sample

All private households in Germany form the population. The starting points for the calibration were modified design weights, including the nonresponse weighting. The modified de-sign weights were trimmed at the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of their distribution and after that rescaled so that they totaled the untrimmed design weights. The projection factors of the trimmed design weights range from 2524.1 to 32876.1. The relation between the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.3 and upwards to 2.5. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration lie between minimal 757.2 and maximal 77904.1.

A calibration was made for the following characteristics:

- 1. Benefit units based on BA statistics:
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by federal states
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by number of individuals under 65 years of age in the benefit unit and by west/east
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by number of children under 15 years of age in the benefit unit and by west/east
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II consisting of a single parent with child(ren), by west/east
- 2. Households based on Mikrozensus 2016:
  - Number of households by federal state and BIK type
  - Number of households by household size and west/east
  - Number of households by "children under 15 years of age in the household yes/no" and west/east

For the calibration, each benchmark variable for each household must have a valid value. Therefore, the very low nonresponse item was imputed before calibration. The imputation was made by means of the average value and the modal value of the respective variable. Because the imputation only serves the feasibility of the calibration, the imputed values were set back to missing values after the calibration. A projection with the calibrated weights without considering the nonresponse item thus leads to slight deviations from the values as presented in the table appendix.

The nominal distributions and distributions after calibration (population sample, households) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A24.

The characteristics of the distribution of weights (population sample, households) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A25.

## 6.15 Calibration of the total sample

All of the private households in Germany form the population. The starting points for the calibration were modified design weights, including the non-response weighting. The modified design weights were trimmed at the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of their distribution and after that rescaled so that they totaled the untrimmed design weights. The projection factors of the trimmed design weights range from 149.4 to 24178.7. The relation between the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 3.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration lie between min. 14.9 and max. 32772.5.

A calibration was made for the following characteristics:

- 1. Benefit unit basis BA statistics:
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by federal states
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by number of individuals under 65 years of age in the benefit unit and by west/east
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II by number of children under 15 years of age in the benefit unit and by west/east
  - Number of BCs receiving benefits according to SGB II consisting of a single parent with child(ren), by west/east
- 2. Household basis Mikrozensus 2016:
  - Number of households by federal state and BIK type
  - Number of households by household size and west/east
  - Number of households by "children under 15 years of age in the household yes/no" and west/east

In addition, the increase in UB II recipients since the previous year at the level of benefit units (357,551) was included as an additional benchmark value in the total sample.

For the calibration, each benchmark variable for each household must have a valid value. Therefore, the very low non-response item was imputed before calibration. The imputation was made by means of the average value and the modal value of the respective variable.

Because the imputation only serves the feasibility of the calibration, the imputed values were set back to missing values after the calibration. A projection with the calibrated weights without considering the non-response item thus leads to slight deviations from the values in the table appendix.

The nominal distributions and distributions after calibration (total sample, households) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A26.

The characteristics of the distribution of weights (total sample, households) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A27.

## 6.16 Calibration of the person weight, wave 11, cross-section

As in previous waves, the person weights were calibrated under the restriction that they differ as little as possible from the calibrated household weights. The calibrated household weights were quasi-inherited by the individual household members. These input weights were calibrated at the individual level.

As in the previous year, the increase in UB II recipients since the previous year at the level of individuals between 15 and 64 years (463,063) was also included as an additional benchmark value in the total sample. Again, those cases in the previous samples from all waves of the survey who were receiving UB II in July 2016 are projected to the benchmark statistics of the Federal Employment Agency on receipt of UB II.

Before calibration, the calibrated household weights that formed the input weight were also trimmed. For the calibration of person weights, the range of weights was determined to a certain interval.

## 6.17 BA sample

The population of the cumulated BA sample of all eleven waves consists of all individuals aged 15 and over who are living in a household in which there was at least one benefit unit receiving benefits according to SGB II at one of the (until now) eleven drawing dates (in July 2006, July 2007, July 2008, July 2009, July 2010, July 2011, July 2012, July 2013, July 2014, July 2015 or July 2016). Only those individuals aged 15 and over who were living in a benefit unit that received benefits according to SGB II in July 2016 were considered for calibration. Individuals living in a household that did not receive benefits and individuals living in a household with at least one benefit unit according to SGB II but who were not part of a benefit unit themselves were removed from the dataset for the calibration. The weighting of these individuals was calculated in a different way (see below).

The starting point for the calibration is the calibrated household weights of the BA sample. They were trimmed at the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of their distribution and then re-scaled so that they totaled the untrimmed calibrated household weights. The trimmed projection factors range from 55.6 to 5072.9. The relation between the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 4.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration lie between a minimum of 13.7 and a maximum of 14476.6.

A calibration was made for the following characteristics: Benefit recipients basis BA statistics:

- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by federal states
- Number of individuals in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by age (15-24 and 25-64)
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II by sex and by west/east
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according

to SGB II, by "single parent yes/no" and by west/east

 Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by nationality (German/non-German)

As in the previous year, the increase in UB II recipients since the previous year at the level of individuals between 15 and 64 years (463.063) was included as an additional benchmark value in the total sample.

For the calibration, each benchmark variable for each individual must have a valid value. Therefore, the very low non-response item was imputed before calibration. The imputation was made by means of the average value and the modal value of the respective variable.

Because the imputation only serves the feasibility of the calibration, the imputed values were set back to missing values after the calibration. A projection with the calibrated weights without considering the nonresponse item thus leads to slight deviations from the values in the table appendix.

The nominal distributions and distributions after calibration (BA sample, individuals) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A28.

The characteristics of the distribution of weights (BA sample, individuals) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A29.

## 6.18 Population sample

All individuals over 14 years of age in private households in Germany form the basic population. The starting points for the calibration were calibrated household weights of the population sample. These weights were trimmed at the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of their distribution and after that rescaled so that they totaled the untrimmed calibrated household weights. The trimmed projection factors lie between a minimum of 2884.3 to a maximum of 37687.6. The relation between the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 5.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration lie between a minimum of 288.4 and a maximum of 143976.4.

A calibration was made for the following characteristics:

- 1. Benefit recipients basis BA statistics:
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by federal states
  - Number of individuals in benefit communities receiving benefits according to SGB II, by age (15-24 and 25-64)
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II by sex and by west/east
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by "single parent yes/no" and by west/east
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by nationality (German/non-German)
- 2. Population based on Mikrozensus 2016:

- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households by federal state
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by age, sex and west/east region
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by household size and west/east region
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by academic qualifications and west/east region
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by marital status and west/east region
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by nationality
- 3. Population based on BA statistics:
  - Number of unemployed individuals including participants in measures, by west/east region
  - Number of employees subject to social security, by west/east region

The source for the benchmark value of employment status was the BA statistics because the definition of unemployment and employment subject to social insurance in PASS does not correspond to the ILO.

For the calibration, each benchmark variable for each individual must have a valid value. Therefore, the very low nonresponse item was imputed before calibration. The imputation was made by means of the average value and the modal value of the respective variable. Because the imputation only serves the feasibility of the calibration, the imputed values were set to missing values after the calibration. A projection with the calibrated weights without considering the nonresponse item therefore leads to slight deviations from the values in the table appendix.

The nominal distributions and distributions after calibration (population sample, individuals) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A30.

The characteristics of the distribution of weights (population sample, individuals) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A31.

## 6.19 Total sample

All individuals aged 15 and over in private households in Germany form the population. The starting point for the calibration was the calibrated household weight of the total sample. That weight was trimmed at the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of their distribution and then rescaled so that they totaled the untrimmed calibrated household weights. The trimmed projection factors range from 166.7 to 27811.3. The relation between the total projection factors after calibration and the trimmed design weights was limited downwards to 0.1 and upwards to 5.0. Thus, the total projection factors after calibration lie between a minimum of 16,7 and a maximum of 111636.9.

A calibration was made for the following characteristics:

1. Benefit recipients basis BA statistics:

- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by federal states
- Number of individuals in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by age (15-24 and 25-64)
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by sex and by west/east
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by "single parent yes/no" and by west/east
- Number of individuals aged 15 and over in benefit units receiving benefits according to SGB II, by nationality (German/non-German)
- 2. Population based on Mikrozensus 2016:
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by federal state
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by age, sex and west/east
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by household size and west/east
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by academic qualifications and west/east
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by marital status and west/east
  - Number of individuals aged 15 and over in private households, by nationality
- 3. Population based on BA statistics:
  - Number of unemployed individuals including participants in measures, by west/east
  - Number of employees subject to social security, by west/east

The source for the benchmark value of employment status was the BA statistics because the definition of unemployment and employment subject to social insurance in PASS does not correspond to the ILO concept.

In addition, the increase in UB II recipients since the previous year at the level of individuals between 15 and 64 years of age (463.063) was included as an additional benchmark value in the total sample.

For the calibration, each benchmark variable for each individual must have a valid value. Therefore, the very low non-response item was imputed before calibration. The imputation was made by means of the average value and the modal value of the respective variable.

Because the imputation is only required for the feasibility of the calibration, the imputed values were set back to missing values after the calibration. A projection with the calibrated weights without considering the non-response item therefore leads to slight deviations from the values in the table appendix.

The nominal distributions and distributions after calibration (total sample, individuals) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A32.

The characteristics of the distribution of weights (total sample, individuals) are shown in  $\rightarrow$  Table A33.

## 6.20 Estimating the BA cross-sectional weights for households and individuals not in receipt of Unemployment Benefit II

Finally, in wave 11, some households and individuals remained that could not be assigned a BA cross-sectional household weight or a BA cross-sectional person weight by means of calibration. The number of these households is larger again in wave 11 than in the previous waves because a larger part of the BA sample of waves 1 to 10 has withdrawn from benefits. These are the following three groups that were not receiving benefits in July 2016 but that belong to the population of the BA sample (households or individuals in households receiving UB II in July 2006, July 2007, July 2008, July 2009, July 2010, July 2011, July 2012, July 2013, July 2014, July 2015 or July 2016).

- From the refreshment sample: Individuals in the household who are not members of a benefit unit: Here, the person weight was obtained from the BA household weight in wave 11 after calibration (*wqbahh*) by dividing it by the proportion of these individuals who gave a personal or senior citizen interview - provided that their household was participating.
- Panel households in which nobody continued to receive UB II in July 2016: The house-hold retains the BA weight before calibration. Individuals in households with interviews in both waves were assigned a new BA person weight, which is obtained by multiplying their old BA person weight by the reciprocal re-participation probability *ppbleib*. Individuals in these households who did not provide a personal interview in wave 10 are as-signed a new BA person weight calculated by dividing the BA household weight of their household for wave 11 by the proportion of such individuals who participate if their household is taking part.
- Individuals who are not members of a benefit unit in panel households that continued to receive UB II in July 2016: Individuals in these households with interviews in both waves were assigned a new BA person weight, which is obtained by multiplying their BA person weight from the previous wave by the reciprocal re-participation probability *ppbleib*.
- The individuals and households were also adjusted to a benchmark figure for the individuals or benefit units that did not continue to receive UB II. The exact population of this group is unknown but can be approximated from the total of all cumulated BA subsamples minus the individuals or benefit units currently receiving benefits. In wave 11 for the first time this benchmark was reduced by the estimated cumulative death rate of this group of people since 2005 by 1.6%. The number of individuals who are no longer receiving UB II at wave 11 is 5,930,093. The number of benefit units that are no longer receiving UB II is 4,367,707.

## 7 Appendix: Brief description of the dataset

A brief description of the dataset can be found in the  $\rightarrow$  table appendix.

#### Literature

AAPOR (2011). *Standard Definitions: Final Dispositions of Case Codes and Outcome Rates for Surveys.* 7. Auflage. Lanexa: AAPOR.

Achatz, J., Hirseland, A. & Promberger, M. (2007). Rahmenkonzept für das IAB-Panel "Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung". In M. Promberger (Hrsg.), Neue Daten für die Sozialstaatsforschung: Zur Konzeption der IAB-Panelerhebung "Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung", *IAB-Forschungsbericht 12/2007* (S. 11-32), Nürnberg.

Andreß H.-J., Burkatzki, E., Lipsmeier, G., Salentin, K., Schulte, K. & Strengmann-Kuhn, W. (1996). *Leben in Armut. Analysen der Verhaltensweisen armer Haushalte mit Umfragedaten.* Endbericht des DFG-Projekts "Versorgungsstrategien privater Haushalte im unteren Einkommensbereich (VuE)". Bielefeld.

Andreß, H.-J. & Lipsmeier, G. (1995). Was gehört zum notwendigen Lebensstandard und wer kann ihn sich leisten? Ein neues Konzept zur Armutsmessung. *Aus Politik und Zeitgeschichte* 31-32, S. 35-49.

Andreß, H.-J. & Lipsmeier, G. (2001). *Armut und Lebensstandard. Gutachten im Rahmen des Armuts- und Reichtumsberichts der Bundesregierung.* BMAS. Bonn.

Beckmann, P. & Trometer, R. (1991). Neue Dienstleistungen des ALLBUS: Haushalts- und Familientypologien, Klassenschema nach Goldthorpe. *ZUMA-Nachrichten, 28*, S. 7-17.

Berg, M., Cramer, R., Dickmann, C., Gilberg, R., Jesske, B., Marwinski, K., Gebhardt, D., Wenzig, C. & Wetzel, M. (2010). Codebuch und Dokumentation des "Panel Arbeitsmarkt und soziale Sicherung" (PASS). Bd. 1: Datenreport Welle 3. *FDZ Datenreport 06/2010*. Nürnberg.

Berg, M., Cramer, R., Dickmann, C., Gilberg, R., Jesske, B., Kleudgen, M., Bethmann, A., Fuchs, B., Huber, M. & Trappmann, M. (2014). Codebuch und Dokumentation des "Panel Arbeitsmarkt und soziale Sicherung" (PASS). Bd. 1: Datenreport Welle 7. *FDZ Datenreport 02/2014*. Nürnberg.

Berg, M., Cramer, R., Dickmann, C., Gilberg, R., Jesske, B., Kleudgen, M., Bethmann, A., Fuchs, B., Huber, M., Schwarz, S., Trappmann, M. & Reindl, A. (2016). Codebuch und Dokumentation des "Panel Arbeitsmarkt und soziale Sicherung" (PASS) Bd. 1: Datenreport Welle 9. *FDZ-Datenreport 07/2016*. Nürnberg.

Berg, M., Cramer, R., Dickmann, C., Gilberg, R., Jesske, B., Kleudgen, M., Beste, J., Dummert S., Frodermann, C., Fuchs, B., Schwarz, S., Trappmann, M. & Trenkle, S. (2017). Codebuch und Dokumentation des "Panel Arbeitsmarkt und soziale Sicherung" (PASS) Bd. 1: Datenreport Welle 10. *FDZ-Datenreport 07/2017*. Nürnberg.

Bethmann, A., Fuchs, B. & Wurdack, A. (Hrsg.)(2013). User Guide "Panel Labour Market and Social Security" (PASS). Wave 6. *FDZ Datenreport 07/2013*. Nürnberg.

Brauns, H. & Steinmann, S. (1999). Educational Reform in France, West-Germany and the United Kingdom. Updating the Casmin Classification. *ZUMA-Nachrichten, 44*. S. 7-45.

Bundesagentur für Arbeit (2011). Klassifikation der Berufe 2010. Nürnberg.

Bundesministerium für Bildung und Forschung [BMBF] (2003). Berufsausbildung sichtbar gemacht. Schaubildsammlung. 4. Auflage. Bonn: BMBF.

Büngeler, K., Gensicke, M., Hartmann, J., Jäckle, R. & Tschersich, N. (2009). IAB-Haushaltspanel im Niedrigeinkommensbereich Welle 2 (2007/2008). Methoden- und Feldbericht. *FDZ-Methodenreport 08/2009*. Nürnberg. Büngeler, K., Gensicke, M., Hartmann, J., Jäckle, R. & Tschersich, N. (2010): IAB-Haushaltspanel im Niedrigeinkommensbereich Welle 3 (2008/2009). Methoden- und Feldbericht. *FDZ-Methodenreport 10/2010*. Nürnberg.

Christoph, B. (2005). Zur Messung des Berufsprestiges: Aktualisierung der Magnitude-Prestigeskala auf die Berufsklassifikation ISCO88. *ZUMA-Nachrichten, 57*. S. 79-127.

Europäische Gemeinschaften [EG] (2002). Verordnung (EG) Nr. 29/2002 der Kommission vom 19. Dezember 2001 zur Änderung der Verordnung (EWG) Nr. 3037/90 des Rates betreffend die statistische Systematik der Wirtschaftszweige in der Europäischen Gemeinschaft. Amtsblatt der Europäischen Gemeinschaften L6/3-L6-33. Brüssel.

Europäische Gemeinschaften [EG] (2006). Verordnung (EG) Nr. 1893/2006 des europäischen Parlaments und des Rates vom 20. Dezember 2006 zur Aufstellung der statistischen Systematik der Wirtschaftszweige NACE Revision 2 und zur Änderung der Verordnung (EWG) Nr. 3037/90 des Rates sowie einiger Verordnungen der EG über bestimmte Bereiche der Statistik. Amtsblatt der Europäischen Gemeinschaften L393/1-L393-39. Brüssel.

Erikson, R. & Goldthorpe, J. (1992). *The Constant Flux. A Study of Class Mobility in Industrial Society*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Erikson, R., Goldthorpe, J. & Portocarero, L. (1979). Intergenerational Class Mobility in Three Western Societies: England, France and Sweden. *British Journal of Sociology, 30*, S. 415-441.

Erikson, R., Goldthorpe, J. & Portocarero, L. (1982). Social Fluidity in Industrial Nations: England, France and Sweden. *British Journal of Sociology, 33*, S. 1-34.

Fischer, A. & Wirth, H. (2007): *Constructing Version 4 of ESEC Classes from 3-digit ISCO (Stata-do file)*. Mannheim: Gesis-ZUMA.

Frick, J., Göbel, J. & Krause, P. (o.J.). \$HGEN: Generated Household Level Variables. [http://www.diw.de/documents/dokumentenarchiv/17/60053/hgen.pdf (8.11.2007)].

Fuchs, B. (2013). Structure of the scientific use file and its datasets. In: Bethmann, A., Fuchs, B. & Wurdack, A. (Hrsg.)(2013). User Guide "Panel Labour Market and Social Security" (PASS). Wave 6. *FDZ Datenreport 07/2013* (S. 27-47). Nürnberg.

Ganzeboom, H. & Treiman, D. (1996). Internationally Comparable Measures for Occupational Status for the 1988 International Standard Classification of Occupations. *Social Science Research*, *25*, S. 201-239.

Ganzeboom, H. & Treiman, D. (2003). Three Internationally Standardised Measures for Comparative Research on Occupational Status. In H. Jürgen, P. Hoffmeyer-Zlotnik & C. Wolf (Hrsg.), *Advances in Cross-National Comparison. A European Working Book for Demographic and Socio-Economic Variables* (S. 159-193), New York: Kluwer Academic / Plenum Publishers.

Ganzeboom, H. (2010). A new International Socio-Economic Index (ISEI) of Occupational Status for the International Standard Classification of Occupation 2008 (ISCO-08) constructed with Data from the ISSP 2002-2007; With an Analysis of Quality of Occupational Measurement in ISSP. Paper presented at Annual Conference of International Social Survey Programme, Lisbon, May 1 2010. [http://www.harryganzeboom.nl/pdf/2010ganzeboom-isei08-issp-lisbon-(paper).pdf (01.05.2010)]

Ganzeboom, H. & Treiman, D. (2010). Occupational Status Measures for the new International Standard Classification of Occupations ISCO-08; with a Discussion of the new Classification [www.harryganzeboom.nl/isol/isol2010c2-ganzeboom.pdf (24.05.2010)] Ganzeboom, H. & Treiman, D. (2011). International Stratification and Mobility File: Conversion Tools [http://www.harryganzeboom.nl/ismf/index.htm (ohne Datum)]

Ganzeboom, H., De Graaf, P. & Treiman, D. (1992). A Standard International Socio-Economic Index of Occupational Status. *Social Science Research, 21*, S. 1-56.

Gebhardt, D., Müller, G., Bethmann, A., Trappmann, M., Christoph, B., Gayer, C., Müller, B., Tisch, A., Siflinger, B., Kiesl, H., Huyer-May, B., Achatz, J., Wenzig, C., Rudolph, H., Graf, T. & Biedermann, A. (2009). Codebuch und Dokumentation des "Panel Arbeitsmarkt und soziale Sicherung" (PASS). Datenreport Welle 2 (2007/2008). *FDZ Datenreport 06/2009*. Nürnberg.

Granato, N. (2000). Mikrodaten-Tools: CASMIN-Bildungsklassifikation. Eine Umsetzung mit dem Mikrozensus 1996. *ZUMA-Technischer Bericht 2000/12*. Mannheim.

Hagenaars, A., de Vos, K. & Zaidi, M. (1994). *Poverty Statistics in the Late 1980s: Research Based on Micro-data*. Luxembourg: Office for Official Publications of the European Communities.

Halleröd, B. (1995). The Truly Poor: Direct and Indirect Consensual Measurement of Poverty in Sweden. *Journal of European Social Policy, 5*, S. 111-129.

Harrison, E. & Rose, R. (2006). ESeC User Guide, Appendix 6 (SPSS-Syntax: Esec Full) [http://www.iser.essex.ac.uk/esec/guide/docs/ Appendix6.sps (31.11.2007)]

Hartmann, J., Brink, K., Jäckle, R. & Tschersich, N. (2008). IAB-Haushaltspanel im Niedrigeinkommensbereich. Methoden- und Feldbericht. *FDZ Methodenreport 07/2008*. Nürnberg.

Hauser, R. (1996). Zur Messung individueller Wohlfahrt und Ihrer Verteilung. In Statistisches Bundesamt (Hrsg.), *Wohlfahrtsmessung. Aufgabe der Statistik im gesellschaftlichen Wandel* (S. 13-38), Stuttgart: Metzler-Poeschel.

Helberger, C. (1988). Eine Überprüfung der Linearitätsannahme der Humankapitaltheorie. In H.-J. Bodenhöfer (Hrsg.), *Bildung, Beruf, Arbeitsmarkt* (S. 151-170), Berlin: Duncker & Humblot.

International Labour Office [ILO] (1990). *International Standard Classification of Occupations. ISCO-88.* Geneva: International Labour Office.

International Labour Office [ILO] (2012). *International Standard Classification of Occupations. ISCO-08.* Geneva: International Labour Office.

Jäckle, A. (2008). The Causes of Seam Effects in Panel Surveys. *ISEP Working Paper Series 2008-14*. Essex.

Jesske, B. & Quandt, S. (2011). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung PASS. 4. Erhebungswelle – 2010 (Haupterhebung). *FDZ-Methodenreport* 08/2011. Nürnberg.

Jesske, B. & Schulz, S. (2012). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung PASS. 5. Erhebungswelle – 2011 (Haupterhebung), *FDZ Methodenreport 11/2012*. Nürnberg.

Jesske, B. & Schulz, S. (2013). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung PASS. 6. Erhebungswelle – 2012 (Haupterhebung), *FDZ Methodenreport 10/2013*. Nürnberg.

Jesske, B. & Schulz, S. (2014). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale

Sicherung PASS. 7. Erhebungswelle – 2013 (Haupterhebung), *FDZ Methodenreport 11/2014*. Nürnberg.

Jesske, B. & Schulz, S. (2015). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung PASS. 8. Erhebungswelle – 2014 (Haupterhebung), *FDZ Methodenreport 11/2015*. Nürnberg.

Jesske, B., Knerr, P. & Schulz, S. (2016). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung PASS. 9. Erhebungswelle – 2015 (Haupterhebung), *FDZ Methoden-report 04/2016*. Nürnberg.

Jesske, B., Knerr, P. & Kraft, L. (2017). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung PASS. 10. Erhebungswelle – 2016 (Haupterhebung), *FDZ Methodenreport 09/2017*. Nürnberg.

Jesske, B. & Schulz, S. (2018). Methodenbericht Panel Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung PASS. 11. Erhebungswelle – 2017 (Haupterhebung), *FDZ Methodenreport forthcoming*. Nürnberg.

König, W., Lüttinger, P. & Müller, W. (1987). Eine vergleichende Analyse der Entwicklung und Struktur von Bildungssystemen. Methodologische Grundlagen und Konstruktion einer vergleichbaren Bildungsskala. *CASMIN-Projekt. Arbeitspapier Nr. 12*. Mannheim.

Lechert, Y., Schroedter, J. & Lüttinger, P. (2006). Die Umsetzung der Bildungsklassifikation CASMIN für die Volkszählung 1970, die Mikrozensus- Zusatzerhebung 1971 und die Mikrozensen 1976-2004. *ZUMA-Methodenbericht 2006/12*. Mannheim.

Lengerer, A., Bohr, J. & Janßen, A. (2005). Haushalte, Familien und Lebensformen im Mikrozensus – Konzepte und Typisierungen. *ZUMA-Arbeitsbericht 2005/05*. Mannheim.

Lipsmeier, G. (1999). Die Bestimmung des notwendigen Lebensstandards – Einschätzungsunterschiede und Entscheidungsprobleme. *Zeitschrift für Soziologie*, 28, S. 281-300.

Müller, W., Wirth, H., Bauer, G., Pollak, R. & Weiss, F. (2006). ESeC – Kurzbericht zur Validierung und Operationalisierung einer europäischen sozioökonomischen Klassifikation. *ZUMA-Nachrichten, 59*, S. 111–119.

Müller, W., Wirth, H., Bauer, G., Pollak, R. & Weiss, F. (2007): Entwicklung einer europäischen sozioökonomischen Klassifikation. *Wirtschaft und Statistik, 5*, S. 527-530.

Nolan, B. & Whelan, C. (1996). Measuring Poverty Using Income and Deprivation Indicators: Alternative Approaches. *Journal of European Social Policy, 6*, S. 225-240.

Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development [OECD] (Hrsg.) (1999). *Classi-fying Educational Programmes. Manual for ISCED-97 Implementation in OECD Countries. 1999 Edition.* Paris: OECD.

Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development [OECD] (Hrsg.) (1982). The OECD List of Social Indicators. Paris: OECD.

Porst, R. (1984). Haushalt und Familien 1982. Zur Erfassung und Beschreibung von Haushalts- und Familienstrukturen mit Hilfe repräsentativer Bevölkerungsumfragen. *Zeitschrift für Soziologie, 13*, S. 164-175.

Rammstedt, B. & John, O. (2005). Kurzversion des Big Five Inventory (BIF-K). *Diagnostica, 51*, S. 195-206.

Rendtel, U. & Harms, T. (2009). Weighting and calibration for household panels. In P. Lynn (Hrsg.), *Methodology of Longitudinal Surveys* (S. 265-286), Chichester: Wiley.

Ringen, S. (1988). Direct and Indirect Measurement of Poverty. *Journal of Social Policy*, *17*, S. 351-365.

Rose, R. & Harrison, E. (2007). The European Socio-Economic Classification: A New Social Class Schema for Comparative European Research. *European Societies, 9*, S. 459-490.

Rudolph, H. & Trappmann, M. (2007). Design und Stichprobe des Panels "Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung" (PASS). In M. Promberger (Hrsg.), Neue Daten für die Sozialstaatsforschung: Zur Konzeption der IAB-Panelerhebung "Arbeitsmarkt und Soziale Sicherung", *IAB-Forschungsbericht 12/2007* (S. 60-101), Nürnberg.

Sozialgesetzbuch Zweites Buch [SGB II]: Grundsicherung für Arbeitssuchende.

Spieß, M. & Rendtel, U. (2000). Combining an ongoing panel with a new cross-sectional sample. *DIW-Discussion Papers 198*. Berlin.

Statistisches Bundesamt [StBA] (1992). Klassifizierung der Berufe. Systematisches und alphabetisches Verzeichnis der Berufsbenennungen. Wiesbaden: Statistisches Bundesamt.

Statistisches Bundesamt [StBA] (2008). Klassifikation der Wirtschaftszweige 2008 (WZ 2008) mit Erläuterungen. Wiesbaden: Statistisches Bundesamt.

Trappmann, M., Christoph, B., Achatz, J., Wenzig, C., Müller, G. & Gebhardt, D. (2009). Design and stratification of PASS. A New Panel Study for Research on Long Term Unemployment. *IAB-Discussion Paper 5/2009*. Nürnberg.

Trappmann, M. (2013a). Weighting. In: Bethmann, A., Fuchs, B. & Wurdack, A. (Hrsg.)(2013). User Guide "Panel Labour Market and Social Security" (PASS). Wave 6. *FDZ Datenreport 07/2013* (S. 56-66). Nürnberg.

Trappmann, M. (2014b). Weights. In: Bethmann, A., Fuchs, B. & Wurdack, A. (Hrsg.)(2013). User Guide "Panel Labour Market and Social Security" (PASS). Wave 6. *FDZ Datenreport 07/2013* (S. 81-99). Nürnberg.

Treiman, D. (1977). *Occupational Prestige in Comparative Perspective*. New York: Academic Press.

Wegener, B. (1985). Gibt es Sozialprestige? Zeitschrift für Soziologie, 14, S. 209-235.

Wegener, B. (1988). Kritik des Prestiges. Opladen: Westdeutscher Verlag.

## Imprint

FDZ-Datenreport 6/2018 (EN)

#### Publisher

The Research Data Centre (FDZ) of the Federal Employment Agency in the Institute for Employment Research Regensburger Str. 104 D-90478 Nuremberg

Editorial staff Dana Müller, Dagmar Theune

Technical production Dagmar Theune

#### All rights reserved

Reproduction and distribution in any form, also in parts, requires the permission of FDZ

#### Download

http://doku.iab.de/fdz/reporte/2018/DR\_06-18\_EN.pdf

## Internet http://fdz.iab.de/

#### Corresponding author:

Forschungsdatenzentrum (FDZ) der Bundesagentur für Arbeit im Institut für Arbeitsmarkt- und Berufsforschung (IAB), Regensburger Str. 100, 90478 Nürnberg, Email: iab.fdz@iab.de

Jonas Beste, Institut für Arbeitsmarkt- und Berufsforschung (IAB), Regensburger Str. 104, 90478 Nürnberg, Tel.: +49 (0) 911/179-2279 Email: Jonas.Beste@iab.de